

Q V  
P436p  
1857

PEREIRA'S  
PHYSICIAN'S  
PRESCRIPTION  
BOOK.

Surgeon General's Office

LIBRARY

Section, *Natural*

No. *72389*



J. H. Long



THE  
PHYSICIAN'S  
PRESCRIPTION BOOK:

CONTAINING

LIST OF TERMS, PHRASES, CONTRACTIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS,

WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES,

ALSO,

THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF  
PRESCRIPTIONS, ETC., ETC.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

A KEY,

CONTAINING THE PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN UNABBREVIATED FORM,

WITH A LITERAL TRANSLATION,

Intended for the Use of Medical and Pharmaceutical Students.

BY

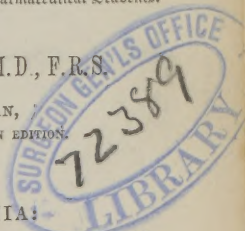
JONATHAN PEREIRA, M.D., F.R.S.

SECOND AMERICAN,

FROM THE TWELFTH LONDON EDITION.

---

PHILADELPHIA:  
LINDSAY & BLAKISTON.  
1857.



QV

P436p

1857

Film NO. 5969, no. 2

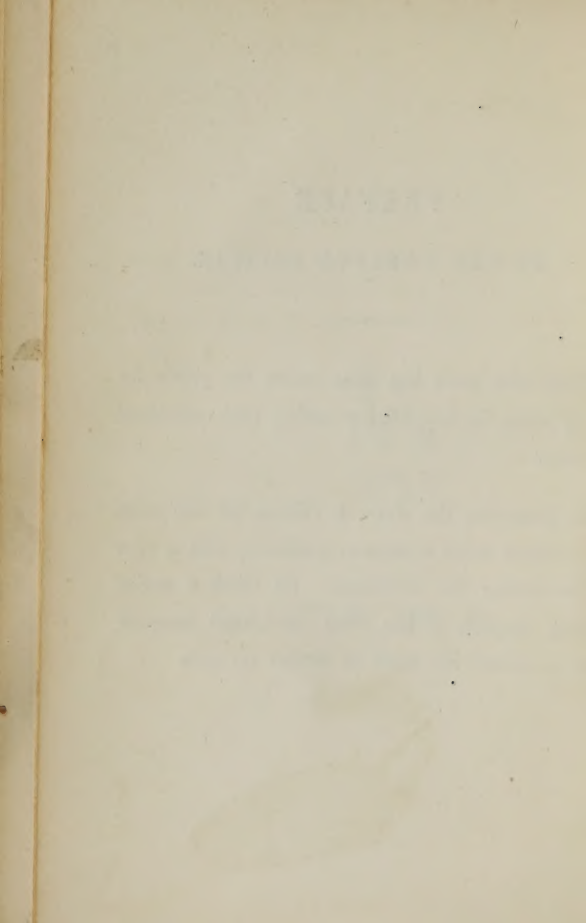
# PREFACE

TO THE TWELFTH EDITION.

---

THIS little work has been before the public for thirty years, the first edition having been published in 1824.

In preparing the eleventh edition for the press, the Author made numerous additions, with a view of increasing its usefulness. So short a period having elapsed, it has been considered unnecessary to submit the work to farther revision.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.—GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS.

	PAGE
CHAP. I.— <i>Definitions.</i> Prescription, Formula, Receipt or Recipe.—Components of Formulæ.....	13
CHAP. II.— <i>Historical Notice.</i> The Pentateuch. Nicander, Scribonius Largus, Galen, Sabur, the first official British pharmacopœia.....	14
CHAP. III.— <i>Of the Parts of a Prescription</i> .....	16
CHAP. IV.— <i>Language used in Prescriptions.</i> Customs of different countries. Reasons for preferring the Latin language.....	19
CHAP. V.— <i>Terms and Phrases employed in Prescriptions:—</i>	
SECT. 1.— <i>Terms relating to General Blood-letting.</i> Phlebotomy. Arteriotomy. Fainting. Instruments used for blood-letting.....	22
SECT. 2.— <i>Terms relating to Local Blood-letting.</i> Cupping, and apparatus for. Leeches, their application.—Scarification.....	27
SECT. 3.— <i>Terms relating to the Extraction of Teeth, &amp;c.</i> Toothache. Extraction of Teeth. Lancing the gums. Tooth instruments.....	32
SECT. 4.— <i>Terms relating to Plasters, &amp;c.</i> Plasters, malagmata, pastilli, cataplasms, epispastics, blisters.....	34
SECT. 5.— <i>Terms relating to Friction, &amp;c.</i> Friction, inunction and dusting or besprinkling.....	36

	PAGE
SECT. 6.— <i>Terms relating to Shaving, &amp;c.</i> Hairs, shaving,—a razor.....	38
SECT. 7.— <i>Terms relating to Issues, Setons, Acupuncture, &amp;c.</i> Issues, mode of production. Setons. Seton needle. Acupuncture.....	40
SECT. 8.— <i>Terms relating to Electricity, &amp;c.</i> Electricity, positive and negative.—Apparatus for electrization,—different modes of electrifying. Voltaic electricity. Electro-magnetism. Electro-puncture. Magnetism,.....	42
SECT. 9.— <i>Terms relating to Furging, &amp;c.</i> Stools or Excrements,—purging,—constipation,—to purge—to bind the bowels. Clysters. Suppositories.....	48
SECT. 10.— <i>Terms relating to Vomiting, Sweating, Sneezing, &amp;c.</i> Vomiting,—to promote it, to suppress it; infusion of emetics into the veins.—Sweating, to promote it, to suppress it.—Sneezing, to excite it.—Diuresis, to promote it. Catheters to draw off the urine.—Menses, to promote them.....	52
SECT. 11.— <i>Of Worms.</i> Intestinal worms (and other entozoa,) to expel them.....	56
SECT. 12.— <i>Terms relating to Baths, Fomentations, &amp;c.</i> Baths, different kinds of; ancient baths, local baths. Affusion. Fomentation. Washing. Dry Fumes. Aqueous vapours.....	58
SECT. 13.— <i>Terms relating to Doses.</i> Doses or portions. Spoonfuls, cupfuls, glassfuls. Volume of solid medicines. Different modes of administering medicines.....	62
SECT. 14.— <i>Terms relating to time.</i> Months, weeks, days, hours.—Immediately, occasionally, &c.....	66
SECT. 15.— <i>Terms relating to Parts of the Body.</i> Head, neck, body, chest, abdomen, extremities, &c.....	72
SECT. 16.— <i>Terms relating to the Symptoms of Diseases.</i> Cough, pain, watchfulness, tenesmus, fever, spasm, hiccup, &c.....	76
SECT. 17.— <i>Terms relating to the Powers and Uses of Remedies.</i> To cure, to prevent relapses, to appease pain, to promote urine and the menses, to correct acidity, to fumigate, to allay spasm, to expel worms, to cauterize, &c.....	80
SECT. 18.— <i>Terms used in General Therapeutics and Pharmacology.</i> Dr. Duncan's Classification of the general terms used by writers on general therapeutics and pharmacology, with additions.....	81

SECT. 13.— <i>Terms relating to Food, &amp;c.</i> Food or aliment. Diet. Corn and its alimentary preparations. Drinks: broth, milk, spirit, wines, beer, aqueous drinks.....	87
SECT. 20.— <i>Terms relating to Pharmaceutical Instruments.</i> Thermometer, syringes, sponges, rods, camel's-hair pencils, funnels, bandages, splints, trusses, boxes, gallipots, bottles, corks and bungs, papers.....	93
SECT. 21.— <i>Terms relating to Surgical Instruments</i> .....	97
SECT. 22.— <i>Terms relating to Pharmaceutical Operations</i> .....	97
CHAP. VI.— <i>Nomenclature employed in Prescriptions.</i> Scientific, classical, and barbarous names. Origin of the nomenclature now used in natural history and chemistry. Advantages and disadvantages of the modern pharmaceutical nomenclature. Germs of a new nomenclature.	99
CHAP. VII.— <i>Abbreviations and Contractions used in Prescriptions.</i> Hazards arising from the use of abbreviations. List of abbreviated names which refer to two or more dissimilar substances. Directions for writing labels for medicines. Table of abbreviations used in prescriptions and pharmacy.....	104
CHAP. VIII.— <i>Symbols or Signs used in Prescriptions.</i> List of these in most frequent use. Mistakes from the similarity between the symbol for an ounce and that for a drachm.....	110
CHAP. IX.— <i>On the Grammatical Construction of Prescriptions:</i>	
1. Rules of Syntax. Concord.....	124
“                    Government.....	126
2. Grammatical Explanation of Prescriptions.....	130
CHAP. X.— <i>On the Pronunciation of Pharmaceutical Terms</i> ...	125
SECT. 1.— <i>Pronunciation of Letters.</i> General rules. Exceptions.....	126
SECT. 2.— <i>Pronunciation of Syllables:</i> Accent. English mode of accenting Latin words. Rules usually followed.	140
SECT. 3.— <i>Length or Quantity of Syllables or Vowels.</i> English scholars do not usually retain in all cases the Greek and Latin quantities in pronouncing Greek and Latin words. General rules commonly followed.....	142
Prosodical Vocabulary.....	146

## PART II.—PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN ABBREVIATED FORM.

	PAGE
CHAP. 1.—For Blood-letting.....	161
“ 2. “ Blisters.....	163
“ 3. “ Mixtures.....	165
“ 4. “ Draughts.....	178
“ 5. “ Powders and Pills.....	185
“ 6. “ Linctuses.....	194
“ 7. “ External Applications.....	196

PART III.—UNABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS WITH  
TRANSLATIONS.

CHAP. 1.—For Blood-letting.....	206
“ 2. “ Blisters.....	210
“ 3. “ Mixtures.....	214
“ 4. “ Draughts.....	233
“ 5. “ Powders and Pills.....	244
“ 6. “ Linctuses.....	259
“ 7. “ External Applications.....	262
INDEX.....	277



# PART I.

## GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS.

---

### CHAP. I.—DEFINITIONS.

IN medicine the term *prescription* (*prescriptio*, from *præ* before, and *scribo* I write; *ordonnance*, French; *Verordnung*, Germ.; *αταγγαφή*\*) is usually applied to the written directions of a physician or surgeon for the preparation and use of remedies.

The terms *formula* (the diminutive of *forma*, a form; *formule*, French; *Vorschrift*, *Formel*, Germ.,) and *receipt* (*recepta*; † *recette*, French; *Recept*, Germ.,) or *recipe* (from *recipe*, take thou,) have a more limited acceptance, and are applied to the directions given for the preparation and use of pharmaceutical remedies or medicines.

A physician *prescribes* blood-letting, bathing, exercise, &c., as well as medicines; but he uses *formulae* for the preparation of medicines only.

---

\* Foesius, *Economia Hippocratis*.

† *Recepta* is a barbarous term. Dufresne also mentions, as a synonymous, though still more barbarous, word, *recetta*.

Formulæ are of two kinds,—*extemporaneous* or *magistral*, and *officinal*. Extemporaneous formulæ (*formulæ magistrales*) are so called because they are constructed by the practitioner on the instant, “*ex tempore*.” Officinal formulæ (*formulæ officinales*) are those published in pharmacopœias, or by some other authority.\* Officinal preparations are presumed to be kept ready for use.

Formulæ are either simple or compound. A *simple formula* (*formula simplex*) consists of only one officinal (either simple or compound) preparation. A *compound formula* (*formula composita*) consists of two or more officinal preparations.

The principal medicine in a formula is called the (1) *basis*; that which promotes or assists the action of the basis is termed the (2) *auxiliary* (*adjuvans*;) that which corrects some objectionable quality of the other ingredients is named the (3) *corrective* (*corrigen*s;) and lastly, that which gives a proper form to the whole is denominated the (4) *vehicle* (*constituens*, *excipiens*, vel *vehicula*.) These four parts of a formula are intended to accomplish the object of Asclepiades—“*curare cito, tuto et jucunde*;” in other words, to enable the basis to cure (1) quickly (2,) safely (3,) and pleasantly (4.)

---

## CHAP. II.—HISTORICAL NOTICE.

THE most ancient recipes on record are those mentioned in the Pentateuch for the preparation of an

---

\* In France, the term *ordonnance* is applied to a magistral formula, and the term *formule* to an officinal one.

odoriferous ointment and confection.\* Their date is 1491 years B. C.

About 2000 years ago, formulæ for the preparation of *antidotes* (αντιδοτα; *antidota*) or *counterpoisons* (*antitoxica*) were in use among the Greeks.†

Scribonius Largus, a Roman physician who lived about the middle of the first century after Christ, wrote a work entitled *Compositiones Medicæ*, which contains nearly 300 medical formulæ taken from various authors. Is the oldest pharmacopœia extant; but the style is inelegant.

Galen, who lived A. D. 130—200 or 201, wrote two treatises *On the composition of medicines*, Περί Συρρέσεως Φαρμακων, containing a considerable number of formulæ for the preparation of compound medicines.

Sabur, the son of Sahel (Sábúr Ibn Sahel,) the director of the medical school of Iondísábúr (Nishapoor,) is said to have published, in the 9th century the first Arabic dispensatory or *Karábádín*, but which is not now extant.

The first official British pharmacopœia was that published by the Royal College of Physicians of London, A. D. 1618. It was entitled *Pharmacopœia*

\* *Erodus*. xxx. 23-25 and 34-35.

† Antidotes against the bite of poisonous animals were called *treacles* (θηριακά, *thiriaca*;) whilst those which acted against poisons taken inwardly were termed *alexipharmics* (ἀλεξιφάρμακ, *alexipharmaca*.) The most celebrated antidote of antiquity was that called *mithridate* (μιθριδάριον, *mithridatum*;) after Mithridates VI., King of Pontus (about B. C. 132-63.) It was modified by Andromachus, physician to Nero (A. D. 54-68,) and was then termed *thiriaca Andromachi*. Nicander (who flourished B. C. 185 or 135) wrote two poems about poisons; one called *Θηριακά*, the other termed *Ἀλεξιφάρμακα*.

*Londinensis, in qua Medicamenta antiqua et nova usitatissima collecta, opera Medicorum Collegii Londinensis, Lond. 1618. The last edition was published in 1851.*

---

### CHAP. III. OF THE PARTS OF A PRESCRIPTION.\* 1

THE parts of a prescription or formula are the *heading*, the *designation of the ingredients* to be used, the *directions to the compounder*, and the *directions to the patient*. At the bottom of the prescription are placed, on the left hand, the *name of the patient* and the *date* (in separate lines;) and, on the right hand, the *signature* of the prescriber.

In ancient times every prescription or formula had, at its commencement, certain characters, abbreviations, or sentences of a superstitious or pious nature: such as + (the sign of the Cross;)  $\alpha$  and  $\omega$  (the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, Christ being designated the “Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending,” *Rev. i. 8*;) C. D. (*cum Deo*;) J. D. (*jurante Deo*;) L. D. (*laus Deo*;) N. D. (*nomine Dei*;) J. J. (*jurante Jesu*;) &c. These constituted the *invocation* or, as it was called, the *inscription* (*inscriptio*.)

1. *The heading* (*præpositio*.)—The symbol R, or

---

\* For further details on the subject of this chapter, the reader is referred to H. D. Gaubii *Libellus de Methodo concinnandi Formula Medicamentorum*, Lugd. Batav. 1739; ed. 3tia, 1767. An English translation of this work was published under the title of *A Complete Extemporaneous Dispensatory; or, the Method of Prescribing, Compounding, and Exhibiting Extemporaneous Medicines*, 2d edit. 1742.—See also Paris's *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. 1843; and Phœbus's *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre*, 3tte Ausg. 1839.

abbreviated word *Rec.* (*Recipe*, take thou,) usually commences every formula;\* but in French prescriptions the letter P., or the word *Prenez* (*take thou*,) is generally substituted.

2. *Designation of the ingredients to be employed (materiæ designatio).*—Two points are worthy of consideration here: firstly, the order in which the ingredients are to be taken; and secondly, the mode of writing them.

*a.* With respect to the *order* in which the ingredients are taken, it may be observed that

1. Each ingredient should have a distinct line.
2. The basis should be placed first, then the auxiliary, afterwards the corrective, and lastly the vehicle.

*β.* With respect to the *mode of writing*, the following points should be kept in view:—

1. The writing should be plain and legible.
2. The orthography should be that which is customary, “to avoid the sneering of an apothecary or his man,” (Gaubius.)
3. Abbreviations, though admissible, must be cautiously used, to avoid the possibility of error.
4. Symbols or signs must be carefully made.
5. The ingredients should be designated by their Latin names. (In some cases the barbarous Latin name is to be preferred to the scientific

---

\* For some remarks on this symbol, see the chapter on Symbols.

Latin name, when there is a possibility of mistake on the part of the compounder.)

6. The quantities indicated should be expressed in Troy weights\* and imperial measures; and the numbers should be stated in Roman numerals.

3. *The directions to the compounder.*—The directions to the apothecary or compounder as to the form, manner of preparation, and method of use, constitute what Gaubius calls the *subscription* (*subscriptio*.) They are always written in Latin; for example, “*misce; fiat bolus.*”

4. *The directions to the patient.*—These constitute what Gaubius terms the *signature* (*signatura*.) This part of the prescription declares the dose, method, and time of administration; the proper vehicle, regimen, &c.,—as far, at least, as relates to the sick patient and his attendants. It is sometimes preceded by the letter *S.*, or the word *Signetur* (*i. e.* “let it be entitled.”)

This part of the prescription is sometimes written in English (see p. 20.)

5. *The patient's name.*—This is always written in English.

6. *The date.*—This is written in Latin. The day of the month is generally put in Roman numerals, and the year of the Christian era frequently in common or Arabic figures: *e. g.* “*Novembris IV<sup>o</sup>. 1850.*”

7. *The sign-manual or signature.*—Physicians usually

---

\* In the *Dublin Pharmacopœia* for 1850, avoirdupois weights are directed to be employed.

sign their initials\* only to a prescription, except when they prescribe for members of the Royal Family, when it is etiquette for them to sign their names in full. Surgeons usually put their surname at length, but only the initials of their baptismal name.

---

#### CHAP. IV.—LANGUAGE USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

IN Great Britain, as well as in Germany,† prescriptions are usually written in the Latin language. In France, and some other countries, the mother tongue is employed.

There are several reasons for preferring the Latin to the vernacular language in prescriptions,—at least, for the designation of the ingredients to be employed, and for the directions to the compounder.

If not spoken, it is written and understood throughout the civilized world; and that cannot be said of any other language. An invalid travelling through many parts of Europe might die before a

---

\* By the Apothecaries' Act of 1815, it is enacted that if any person using or exercising the art and mystery of an apothecary shall refuse to compound, or deliberately or negligently, falsely, unfaithfully, fraudulently, or unduly make any medicines, compound medicines, or medicinable compositions "directed by any prescription, order, or receipt, *signed with the initials*, in his own hand-writing," of any physician licensed to practise physic by the president and commonalty of the faculty of physic in London, or by either of the two Universities of Oxford or Cambridge, such persons shall forfeit for the first offence £5, for the second offence £10, and for the third offence shall forfeit his certificate or license to practise as an apothecary!

† See Phœbus's *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre*, 3tte verbess. Ausg. Ier Th. S. 99.

prescription written in English could be interpreted.”\* Moreover, Latin professional terms are concise and definite. Furthermore, the Latin names for drugs and chemicals are the same, or nearly so, all over Europe; whereas the vernacular names differ for each nation,—nay, sometimes for each province. Lastly, it is sometimes necessary or advisable to conceal from a patient the precise nature of the remedies which are employed.

These reasons, however, do not equally apply to the use of the Latin language for writing the directions to the patient; for as these are intended for the use of the patient or his attendant, and as, sooner or later, he must have them in English, there does not appear any advantage to be gained in practising a temporary concealment by writing them in a dead language. On the contrary, there are several weighty objections to this practice,—such as the embarrassment which some prescribers† feel in giving in good and intelligible Latin the requisite directions for the patient; the imperfect or limited acquaintance with the Latin language possessed by many dispensers or compounders of medicines; and lastly, the difficulty, and in some cases impossibility, of finding concise and intelligible English words which are the exact equivalents of many Latin professional terms‡ not unfrequently used

---

\* Paris's *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. p. 105, 1843.

† I once heard an eminent hospital surgeon confess his inability to write in Latin the directions to the patient.

‡ For example, *larynx*, *fauces internæ*, *fauces externæ*, *jugulum*, *abdomen*, *hypogastrium*, *hypochondrium*, *perigædium*, *accessio* or *accessus*, &c. Many Latin terms in frequent use are vague and



in prescriptions. By throwing on the compounder the responsibility of expressing in appropriate language, and in the brief compass of a label, the exact intentions of the prescriber, in a language which the latter did not use, we greatly augment the risk of errors and mistakes.\*

In writing Latin prescriptions, the student should endeavour to imitate the style of Celsus, "our greatest and almost only authority in every thing relating to medical Latinity:" for no physician would think of writing a prescription in English terms derived from Shakspeare, Milton, Johnson, Scott, or Byron; nor a prescription in Latin terms drawn from the works of Roman poets or historians. The correct use of medical terms can only be obtained in the works of standard medical authors.

All the medical Colleges formerly published their pharmacopœias in the Latin language. But the French Codex,† and the American,‡ Greek,§ Edin-

---

ambiguous: as *pro re nata*, *urgente dolore*, *urgente tussi*, &c. The apothecary of Her Majesty Queen Charlotte, consort of George III., was on one occasion much embarrassed how to translate into intelligible and decent English the phrase "*urgente barbogymno*," which occurred in a prescription written by the late Sir Francis Millman.

\* On this subject, see some pertinent observations by Mr. Donovan, in the *London Medical Gazette* for Sept. 1, 1848.

† *Codex Pharmacopée Française rédigée par ordre du Gouvernement par une commission composée de MM. les Professeurs de la Faculté de Médecine et de l'Ecole spéciale de Pharmacie de Paris.* Paris. 1837. 8vo.

‡ *The Pharmacopœia of the United States of America.* By Authority of the National Medical Convention held at Washington, A. D. 1840. 8vo.

§ *Ἑλληνικὴ Φαρμακοποιῶν. Ἐν Ἀθηνῶν, 1837.—Pharmacopœa Græca.* Athenis, 1837.

burgh,\* and Dublin,† pharmacopœias are now printed in the vernacular language.

There is an obvious advantage to the natives of a country in having a pharmacopœia in their mother tongue; but, for the use of foreigners, the Latin language would be more convenient. Hence in some countries, as Greece, the Pharmacopœia is published in both Latin and the vernacular language. In the *Pharmacopœia of the United States of America* for 1831, this plan was adopted; but in the last edition of this work, published in 1842, the English language was exclusively employed.

## CHAP. V.—TERMS AND PHRASES EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

### SECT. I.—*De sanguinis missi- Of General Blood Let-* *one‡ generali.§ ting.*

\* *The Pharmacopœia of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh.* Edinburgh, 1841. 12mo.

† *The Pharmacopœia of the King and Queen's College of Physicians in Ireland.* M.D.CCC.L.

‡ On the Chronology and Literature of Blood-letting, consult *Versuch einer Chronologie und Literatur nebst einem System der Blutentziehungen.* Aus den vorzüglichsten Werken geschöpft von Dr. Carl Fried. Nopitsch. Nürnberg, 1833.

§ The propriety of this and all similar words as applied to blood-letting, notwithstanding the opinion of Dr. Gregory, that "*Sanguinis missio non inepte vocatur generalis.*" when it is intended that its effects should be general, I must consider to be very questionable. They seem to signify that a man is to be pricked all over, for the purpose of drawing blood from him, rather than any thing relative to the effects of bleeding.—*Hæc Subseciva.*

<sup>1</sup> Sanguis, CELS. CELS. <sup>3</sup> Grumus.	<sup>2</sup> Cruor* <sup>1</sup> Blood (in the vessels.) <sup>2</sup> Gore (blood from a wound or ulcer.)— <sup>3</sup> Grume (a clot, as of blood.)
Sanguinis missio, detractio, CELS.†	Blood-letting.
Sanguinem <sup>1</sup> mittere, <sup>2</sup> detractum, <sup>3</sup> extrahere, CELS.;— <sup>4</sup> emittere, PLINY;— <sup>5</sup> elicere, CIC.	To let blood ( <sup>1</sup> to let or send, <sup>2</sup> detract or abstract, <sup>3</sup> extract, <sup>4</sup> let out or emit, <sup>5</sup> to elicit or draw out.)
Sanguinem amittere, perdere.	To lose blood.
Sanguinem suppressere, CELSUS;—sistere, cohibere, PLINY.	To staunch or stop blood. To suppress hemorrhage.
Sanguinem incisa vena mittere, CELS.	To let blood by an incised vein.
<sup>1</sup> Phlebotomia,† phlebotomice, AUREL.— <sup>2</sup> Venæsectio; venæ incisio.	<sup>1</sup> Phlebotomy. — <sup>2</sup> Venesection.

\* Occasionally the word *cruor* is met with in prescriptions instead of *sanguis*. These two terms agree in denoting blood, but differ in respect to the state in which that fluid is. The first refers to it as circulating through the veins, and ministering to the existence of animal life. It is applied also to that which is allowed to flow by a surgical operation. *Cruor* differs from *sanguis* in never denoting blood confined and circulating in the veins, but such as is shed, and no longer subservient to the support of animal life;—in other words, *gore*. The same fluid which, in coming from the vein, is called *sanguis* (blood,) is afterwards denominated *cruor* (*gore*.)

Thus Celsus applies the word *cruor* to the blood discharged from the bowels in dysentery, from the kidneys in injuries of these glands, from ulcers in the ears, &c.

† *De re medica*, lib. ii. cap. 10.

‡ Φλεβοτομία from Φλεβός, the genitive case of Φλέψ, a vein, and τέμνω, I cut. The student will observe that Celsus never employs the term *phlebotomia*, nor any of its derivatives. Cicero

## 24 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

- <sup>1</sup>Phlebotomiam adhibere; <sup>1</sup>To use phlebotomy,  
<sup>2</sup>Phlebotomare, AUREL. <sup>2</sup>to phlebotomize.
- <sup>1</sup>Venam incidere, CELS.;—<sup>1</sup>To cut into a vein;—  
<sup>2</sup>pertundere, JUV.;—<sup>3</sup>ferire, <sup>2</sup>to perforate a vein;  
VIRG.;—secare. — <sup>4</sup>Venam —<sup>3</sup>to wound or cut a  
cultello solvere, CIC.—<sup>5</sup>Ve- vein,—<sup>4</sup>to open a vein  
nas sanguine exonerare. by a knife.—<sup>5</sup>To un-  
load the veins of  
blood.
- <sup>1</sup>Sanguinem incisa arteria, <sup>1</sup>To let blood by an in-  
mittere, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Arterioto- cised artery.—<sup>2</sup>Arte-  
mia.\*—<sup>3</sup>Fiat sectio arteriæ riotomy.—<sup>3</sup>Let the  
temporalis. section of the tempo-  
ral artery be made.
- <sup>1</sup>Sanguinem mittere ex bra- <sup>1</sup>To take blood from the  
chia,—<sup>2</sup>juxta talum, ex u- arm,—<sup>2</sup>from both  
troque crure, CELS.† legs near the ankle.

---

has "incidere venam, quod medici phlebotomare dicunt."—Phlebotomy was first practised by Podalirius, B.C. 1184. (Le Clerc, *Hist de la Méd.* liv. i. ch. 18.) The operation is said to have been learned from the Hippopotamus. "For he finding himself overgrosse and fat, by reason of his high feeding so continually, getteth forth of the water to the shore, having espied afore where the reeds and rushes have been newly cut: and where he seeth the sharpest cane and best pointed, hee setteth his body hard to it, for to prick a certaine veine in one of his legges, and thus by letting himselfe blood, maketh evacuation, whereby his bodie, otherwise enclining to diseases and maladies, is well eased of the superfluous humour: and when he hath this done, he stoppeth the orifice again with mud, and so stancheth the blood, and healeth up the wound." (Pliny, *The Historie of the World.* Translated by P. Holland, M. D. Book viii. ch. 26.)

\* From ἀρτηρία, an artery, and τέμνω, I cut. The ancients did not understand the use of the arteries and veins. Cæsar says,— "Sanguis per venas in omne corpus diffunditur, et spiritus per arterias." Aretæus, who lived in the first century after Christ, is the earliest surgeon known to have practised this operation. Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) speaks of "arteria incisi" as an accident which may attend the operation of phlebotomy.

† Phlebotomy is practised in various parts of the body: as.—  
1st. *In the arm:* this is the part usually selected for the opera-

<sup>1</sup> Si vires ægri, patiuntur; <sup>2</sup> si <sup>1</sup> If the patient's vires sinunt, CELS.—<sup>3</sup> Per- strength allows it; <sup>2</sup> mittentibus viribus, AUREL. if the strength suffers it.—<sup>3</sup> The strength permitting.

Defectio animi, CELS.; Lei- A fainting fit or swoon.  
pothymia;\* deliquium ani-  
mi. Syncope.†

Usque ad animi defectum, Until fainting.  
AUREL. Usque ut liquerit  
animus.

tion of phlebotomy. At the bend of the arm there are four veins; the *Vena basilica*, *V. cephalica*, *V. basilica mediana*, and *V. cephalica mediana*, any one of which may be opened: one of the two latter, however, is commonly selected. In the fore-arm, where the operation is occasionally performed, there are three veins; the *V. mediana major*, the *V. cubitalis interna*, and the *V. radialis externa*, any one of which may be opened.

2dly. *In the hand*: occasionally, in fat subjects, this part is chosen. The operation may be performed in the *V. salcatella* (*salcatella quasi salcator* being opened as a sovereign remedy in Melancholia,) running from the little finger, or in the *V. cephalica pollicis*.

3dly. *In the foot*: in France, the operation is very frequently performed in this part; it may be done in the *V. saphena* or (*sæphena*) *externa* (or *s. minor*;) or in the *V. saphena interna* (or *s. major*.)

4thly. *In the neck*: it may be done in the *V. jugularis externa*.

5thly. *In the penis*: it may be done in the *V. dorsalis penis*.

And—

6thly. *In the tongue*: in the *V. ranina*. This locality is now rarely selected.

\* *Leipothymia* (Λειποθυμία, from λείπω, *deficio*, I leave; and θυμός, *animus*, the mind) is considered by Cælius Aurelianus (*Acut. Morb. lib. i. cap. 10*) to be synonymous with *defectio animi*. Syncope is a more violent and dangerous form of this affection (*vide Castelli. Lexicon Medicum.*) “The *leipothymia* of Sauvages,” says Dr. M. Good, “is only syncope in its first attack or mildest degree.”

† Syncope (συνκοπή; from συγκόπτω, *concido*, to fell or cut down) is of the feminine gender, and is thus declined: N. *Syncope*, G. *Syncope*s, D. *Syncope*, Acc. *Syncope*n, V. *Syncope*, Abl. *Syncope*.

Semperque ante finis faciendus An end is always to be  
est, quam anima deficit, put to it before faint-  
CELS. ing occurs.

<sup>1</sup>Collocare in lecto,—<sup>2</sup>ut dormiat,—<sup>3</sup>supinus,\* CELS. ;—<sup>1</sup>To put to bed,—<sup>2</sup>that the patient may go to sleep,—<sup>3</sup>supine (*i. e.* laid on the back,)—<sup>4</sup>erect.

<sup>1</sup>Bene largo canali,† CELS. <sup>1</sup>In a full stream.—  
Pleno rivo.‡—<sup>2</sup>Ex largo vulnere. <sup>2</sup>From a large wound [*i. e.* incision or orifice]

Scalpellus,|| CELS. Phlebotomum vel phlebotomon,¶ AU- A scalpel or lancet; an instrument to let  
REL.—Lanceola; lancetta. blood with.

<sup>1</sup>Fascia;—<sup>2</sup>fascia lintea, CELS. <sup>1</sup>A fillet, roller or band-

\* Patients are bled, while in the recumbent posture, to avoid syncope. The practice of bleeding them to fainting in this posture, as recommended by Mr. Wardrop, is highly dangerous.

† Dr. Marshall Hall (*Introd. Lect. to a Course of Lectures on the Practice of Physic*, p. 36) employs blood-letting as a source of diagnosis. He places the patient upright and looking upwards, and bleeds to incipient syncope: "in inflammation, much blood flows; in irritation, very little."

‡ This phrase is applied by Celsus (*lib. i. cap. 4*) to a stream of water.

§ *Rivus* is usually translated "a river;" but it means literally "a stream."—*e. g.* "*sanguinis rivus*," "a stream of blood." Pliny (*Hist. Nat. lib. xi. cap. 88*, ed. Valp.) calls the veins "*sanguinis rivi*." Virgil (*Æn. lib. ix. v. 455*) has "*plenos spumanti sanguine rivos*."

|| Celsus (*lib. ii. cap. 10*) employs the word *scalpellus* to designate the instrument used in phlebotomizing: "At si timide scalpellus demittitur, summam cutem lacerat, neque venam incidit."—Sculdetus (*Armamentarium Chirurgicum*, p. 49, Lugd. Bat. 1693) describes the lancet thus: "Scalpellus rectus est et ex utraque incidens lanceola dictus."

¶ *Phlebotomum* (φλεβοτόμον, the neuter singular of φλεβοτόμος, adj. *venam incidens*, that opens a vein) includes both the *phlebotomy* used in veterinary surgery, and the *lancet*.

age;—<sup>2</sup>a linen bandage.

### Ligatura.

<sup>1</sup>Penicillum (*vel* penicillus,) CELS. — <sup>2</sup>Deligandumque brachium superimposito expresso ex aquâ frigidâ penicillo,\* CELS.

Incidatur vena sic ut ne sanguis effluens lambat† cutem, verum rectè libereque prosiliat.

### A ligature.

<sup>1</sup>A tent or pledget.—

<sup>2</sup>The arm is to be bound up, and a pledget wrung out of cold water placed on it.

Let a vein be cut into, so that the blood which flows out may not trickle (or flow) down the skin, but gush out directly and freely.

Ad  $\frac{3}{4}$ —tantum,—saltem.‡ To — ounces only, —at least.

## SECT. 2.—*De sanguinis missione Of Local Blood-Letting. locali.*

<sup>1</sup>Cucurbitula,  $\frac{2}{3}$  CELS. ;—<sup>2</sup>Cu- <sup>1</sup>A cucurbital or cup-

\* In this sentence Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) obviously uses the word penicillus to signify a *pledget*; but on some occasions he employs it to indicate a *tent* introduced into a wound to keep it open, as in the following: “Exigua penicilla interponenda” (lib. vii. cap. 7.)

† *Lambere* signifies *to lap, to lick as a dog does*; and, figuratively, *to run or flow gently by*, as in the following, from Horace (i. carm. xxii. 7:)—

— vel quæ loca fabulosus  
Lambit Hydaspes.

“or the countries through which the fabulous Hydaspes glides [or flows gently.]”

‡ The student should be careful not to confound *saltem* (at least) with *saltim* or *per saltum* (by leaps.)

$\frac{2}{3}$  *Cucurbitula*, a cucurbital or cupping-glass, is a diminutive of *cucurbita*, a gourd, and was so called on account of its shape. *Cucurbito* is also employed to indicate the cucurbit used in cupping.

curbita, AUREL. Cucurbita  
ventosa, JUV.\* Cucurbita  
medicinalis, PLINY.

Cucurbitula sine ferro,† CELS.  
—Cucurbitæ leves,‡ AUREL.  
—Cucurbitula sine scarifica-  
tione,—cucurbita sicca.

<sup>1</sup> Cucurbitæ cum scarificatione,  
AUREL. <sup>2</sup> Cucurbitula cru-  
enta; <sup>3</sup> cucurbitula cum  
ferro.

Cucurbitæ arentes atque sic-  
catæ,§ AUREL.

ping-glass;—<sup>2</sup>a cu-  
curbit or cupping-  
glass.

The cucurbit (cup-  
ping glass) without  
the scarificator (*i. e.*  
dry cupping, or cup-  
ping without scarifi-  
cation.)

<sup>1</sup>The cucurbits (*i. e.*  
cupping-glasses) with  
scarification; <sup>2</sup> the  
bloody cupping-  
glass; <sup>3</sup> the cupping-  
glass with the scari-  
ficator.

Parched and dried cup-  
ping-glasses (*cupping-  
glasses affixed by means  
of flame as distin-  
guished from those af-*

The term *cucurbitula* is applied to small cucurbits (*i. e.* cucurbi-  
tals.) These vessels were formerly made of brass (or copper) and  
of horn (Celsus, lib. ii. cap. 11.) and to these it is obvious the term  
cupping-glass is not applicable.—Hippocrates employed cupping.

\* *Cucurbita ventosa* (literally, *the window cucurbit*.) or simply  
*ventosa*, without the adjunct, is a term used by some writers to  
indicate the cupping-glass generally. Others (*e. g.* Castelli, in his  
*Lexicon Medicum*) limit it to the dry cupping-glass.

† *Ferrum* signifies *iron*, and also *any instrument made of iron*,  
as the cupping scarificator.

‡ *Cucurbitæ leves*, literally *the light, gentle, or mild cucurbits*.  
“Infigimus præterea cucurbitas leves, quas Græci κοῦφας vocant,  
scilicet sine scarificatione.” (Cæl. Aurel. *Acut. Morb.* lib. iii. cap.  
21, p. 258, Amstel. 1722.)

§ *Arentes et siccas cucurbitulas* dicit. quæ admoventur cum  
flamma. Interdum enim cum aqua callida apponebatur. quemad-  
modum scripsit Albucasis cap. De usu cucurbitularum.” (Cæl.  
Aurel. ed. supra cit. p. 35, foot-note by Dr. J. C. Amman.)



*fixed by means of hot water.)*

Cucurbitulas <sup>1</sup>admove, <sup>2</sup>accommodare, <sup>3</sup>adhibere, <sup>4</sup>defigere, CELS.: — <sup>5</sup>infigere, <sup>6</sup>apponere, <sup>7</sup>affigere, AUREL.; <sup>8</sup>imponere; <sup>9</sup>applicare.\* To apply cupping-glasses (<sup>1</sup>to move to, <sup>2</sup>to put to or to adapt, <sup>3</sup>to have near or to make use of, <sup>4</sup>to fix or fasten on, <sup>5</sup>to fix or fasten in, <sup>6</sup>to put or set to, <sup>7</sup>to fix upon, to affix, <sup>8</sup>to put or lay on, <sup>9</sup>to apply.)

Cucurbatio, AUREL.

Cupping.

Cucurbitare.

To cup.

Cucurbitulas accommodare, To apply ~ cupping-glasses, the skin being cut.  
cute incisâ [*vel* concisâ,] CELS.

Infra præcordia quatuor digitis cucurbitula utendum est, The cupping-glass is to be used four fingers below the præcordia.  
CELS.

Si vero etiam vehementius dolor crevit, admovendæ cervicibus cucurbitulæ sunt, sic ut cutis incidatur, CELS. But if yet [or notwithstanding] the pain has grown [or become] more intense, cupping-glasses are

---

\* *Applicare* (plicare ad,) to lay one thing to or near another. *Admovere* (movere ad,) to move towards, to approach. *Applicare scalis muris*, Liv., *to set ladders against the walls*. *Admovere* would only signify to bring them near the walls (Dumesnil.) Dr. Fletcher, in his *Horæ Subsecivæ*, says "the word *applicare*, to signify the external use of medicines, should be altogether banished: it is always improper." It certainly is not employed in this sense by classical medical authors. Pliny (lib. xxx. cap. 21, ed. Valp.) uses the verb *applico* to signify the application of whelps to the stomach. "Si catuli priusquam videant, *applicentur* triduo stomacho maxime ac pectori," &c. "If whelps, before they can see, be applied to the stomach, and especially to the breast, for three days," &c.

to be applied to the neck, so that the skin may be cut.

Confugiendumque ad cucurbitulas est, ante summa cute incisa, CELS.

And recourse must be had to the cupping-glasses, the skin being previously cut.

Si dolor discussa non est qua dolet, cucurbitulas sine ferro defigere, CELS.

If the pain is not removed, to apply the cupping-glasses without the scarificator (*i. e.* to use dry cupping to the part affected.)

Cucurbitula quoque rectè sub mento et circa fauces ad-movetur, ut id, quod strangulat, evocet, CELS.

A cupping-glass is also properly applied below the chin and about the fauces, that it may draw out that which suffocates.

Explicita scarificatione, rursum cucurbitas imponimus, ut sanguinis detractio fiat, AUREL.

Scarification having been effected, we again apply cupping-glasses, that the drawing away of blood may be accomplished.

Hirudo, PLINY; sanguisuga,\* A leech or blood-sucker. CELS.

A leech or blood-sucker.

---

\* Themison, the founder of the Methodic Sect. and who lived A. D. 63. is the earliest writer in whose works we find mention of the leech as a therapeutic agent. The Greeks called it βδέλλα, from βδέλλω, *to suck*. The Romans termed it *sanguisuga* (*i. e.* bloodsucker, or *hirudo*. Celsus (lib. v. cap. 27) mentions the animal once only, and then calls it *sanguisuga*. Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* viii. 10. ed. Valp.) speaking of elephants, says—"Cruciatum in potu maximum sentiunt, haustu hirudine, quam sanguisugam

**Sanguisugium, CALLISEN.\*** Sanguisuction or leeching. (The extraction of blood from the cutaneous vessels by the suction of leeches.)

**Hirudines apponere, AUREL.;** To apply leeches.

admove, accommodare,  
adhibere, defigere, affigere,  
imponere [see Cucurbitula,  
p. 29.]

<sup>1</sup> **Levibus plagis† incidere,** <sup>1</sup> To make superficial  
CELS., secare.—<sup>2</sup> **Scarificare,** incisions, <sup>2</sup> to scarify.  
AUREL.

**Si per hæc parum proficitur,** If from these things but  
ultimum est, incidere satis little good arise, the  
altis plagis sub ipsis maxil- last [remedy] is to  
lis supra collum, et in palato make sufficiently

vulgo cœpisse appellari adverto." "They [*i. e.* elephants] experience great agony from swallowing, in the act of drinking, a leech (*hirudo*.) which I observe has begun to be commonly termed a bloodsucker (*sanguisuga*.)" Several sorts of leeches are sold in the shops for medicinal use. The most esteemed is that called the *true English* or *speckled leech*, whose belly is spotted with black. A less esteemed sort is the *green leech*, whose belly is usually unspotted. These two sorts are, by some naturalists, considered to be distinct species: the former being termed *Sanguisuga* (or *Hirudo*) *medicinalis*; and the latter, *Sanguisuga* (or *Hirudo*) *officinalis*. But Moquin-Tandon (*Monographie de la famille des Hirudinées*, 1846) regards them as varieties of the same species, which he calls *Hirudo medicinalis*.

The *Hæmopsis sanguisuga*, Moq-Tand., or *horse-leech*, was formerly dreaded on account of the supposed dangerous wounds which it was said to make: but it appears from the reports of MM. Huzard fils and Pelletier, confirmed by those of M. Moquin-Tandon, that though it sucks the blood, and punctures the mucous membranes, it cannot perforate the skin of vertebrate animals. Leeches belong to the *Articulata* of Cuvier, class *Annelida*, order *Abranchidea* of the same naturalist.

\* *Systema Chirurgiæ Hodiernæ*, p. 100, Hafn. 1815.

† *Plaga* is used by Celsus to signify an incision.

circa uvam, vel eas venas  
quæ sub lingua sunt; ut per  
ea vulnera morbus erumpat,  
CELS.

deep incisions under  
the jaws above the  
neck, and in the pa-  
late about the uvula,  
or into those veins  
which are beneath  
the tongue; that the  
disease may dis-  
charge by these  
wounds.

Ferrum\* CELS. Scarificato-  
rium (est vel *simplex*, seu  
unus cultellus, *i. e.* lanceola  
chirurgica; vel *compositum*  
e pluribus cultellis capsula  
comprehensilis constans, *i. e.*  
machina scarificatoria.)

A scarificator (it is  
either *simple*, consist-  
ing of one cutting in-  
strument, as the com-  
mon lancet; or *com-  
pound*, containing  
many cutters in one  
case, as the cupping  
scarificator.)

Partem morsam excidere.

To cut out the bitten  
part.

SECT. 3.—*De dentium evul- Of the Extraction, &c. of*  
*sione, &c. Teeth.*

Dolor dentium, CELS. Odon- Toothache.  
talgia.

Dentes <sup>1</sup>eximere, <sup>2</sup>evellere, To extract (<sup>1</sup>to take out  
<sup>3</sup>excipere, CELS.; <sup>4</sup>extra- of; <sup>2</sup>to pluck out; <sup>3</sup>to  
here, <sup>5</sup>expellere. take out; <sup>4</sup>to draw  
out; <sup>5</sup>to expel teeth.)

Dentium evulsio, &c.

The extraction of teeth  
(tooth-drawing.)

---

\* See foot-note,\* at p. 28.

- <sup>1</sup>Gingivas incidere, CELS.; <sup>1</sup>To cut into the gums;  
<sup>2</sup>gingivas levibus plagis se- <sup>2</sup>to make superficial  
care. incisions in the gums  
(*i. e.* to lance the  
gums.)
- Si [*dens*] exesus est, foramen If the tooth be decayed,  
vel linamento, vel bene ac- the cavity is to be  
commodato plumbo [*vel* filled up either with  
auro] replendum est, CELS. lint, or lead well a-  
dapted to it [or with  
gold.]
- Si vero exesus est dens, fes- If the tooth be decayed,  
tinare ad eximendum eum, it is not necessary to  
nisi res cœgit, non est ne- be hasty in extract-  
cesse, CELS. ing it, unless circum-  
stances demand it.
- Instrumenta dentaria. Teeth instruments (*i. e.*  
instruments for ope-  
ration on the teeth.)
- Clavis dentaria [anglicana.] The [English] tooth-  
key instrument.
- Dentiducum, AUREL.—Dentar- An instrument for  
paga, *δονταγωγὰ*. drawing teeth.
- Forfex, CELS. Forceps.
- <sup>1</sup>Forceps dentaria communis; <sup>1</sup>Common tooth forceps;  
<sup>2</sup>forceps ad dentes expellen- <sup>2</sup>forceps for drawing  
dos; <sup>3</sup>forceps cum rostro <sup>3</sup>teeth; crow's bill  
corvino (*vel* <sup>4</sup>rostrum psitta- forceps (*or* <sup>4</sup>parrot's-  
cino, *vel* <sup>5</sup>rostrum vulturino, bill *or* <sup>5</sup>vulture's-bill,  
*vel* <sup>6</sup>rostrum gruino,) SCUL- *or* <sup>6</sup>crane's-bill for-  
TETUS. cept.)
- <sup>1</sup>Vectis; <sup>2</sup>vectis trifidus, <sup>1</sup>The lever; <sup>2</sup>the trifid  
SCUL. lever.
- Dentiscalpium, MARTIAL; A tooth-pick, MARTIAL;  
SCUL. *also* a gum-lancet,  
SCUL.

SECT. 4.—*De emplastris, &c.**Of Plasters, &c.*

Emplastrum,\* CELS.

A plaster.

Emplastrum fiat.

Let a plaster be made.

Emplastrum imponere, adhibere, injicere, CELS.; apponere, AUREL.; admove-  
re, applicare.†

To apply a plaster.

Superponi emplastris, PLINY. To be applied on plas-  
ters.<sup>1</sup>Aluta. <sup>2</sup>Linteum; linteolum.<sup>1</sup>Leather. Linen; <sup>2a</sup><sup>a</sup>Linteum carptum; lina-  
mentum. <sup>4</sup>Stupa. <sup>5</sup>Gos-

small piece of linen.

sypium. <sup>6</sup>Pannum; <sup>7</sup>pan-<sup>3</sup>Scraped linen; lint.num linteum; <sup>8</sup>pannum<sup>4</sup>Tow. <sup>5</sup>Cotton.cannabinum; <sup>9</sup>pannum gos-<sup>6</sup>Cloth; <sup>7</sup>linen cloth;sypinum; <sup>10</sup>pannum lanceum.<sup>8</sup>hempen cloth; <sup>9</sup>cot-<sup>11</sup>Sericum; taffeta.ton cloth; <sup>10</sup>woollen;<sup>11</sup>Silk; taffeta (*a fine, smooth, glossy, silky tissue.*)

Emplastrum illinere.

To spread a plaster.

In alutam extendendum, in-  
ducendum.To be spread upon lea-  
ther.Emplastrum in linteolo super-  
imponendum, CELS.A plaster [*spread*] on a  
small piece of linen is  
to be put over [*it.*]

\* Celsus (lib. v. cap. 17) points out the circumstances which distinguish *emplastra* from *malagmata* and *pastilli*, called by the Greeks (*τροχίσκος*.) *Malagmata* were soft vegetable compounds, analogous to our *cataplasms*, applied to the unbroken skin. *Pastilli* and *emplastra* contained some metallic ingredient, and were applied to wounds. The former (*pastilli*) consisted of dry substances united by some non-oleaginous liquid, and were used either by friction or with some soft ingredient. The latter (*emplastra*) contained fusible ingredients, and were simply applied to the part.

† See note \*, p. 29.

- <sup>1</sup>Emplastrum ad exemplar A <sup>1</sup>plaster to pattern;  
(*vel ad normam*\*;) <sup>2</sup>hujus- <sup>2</sup>of this size.  
magnitudinis.
- <sup>1</sup>Magnitudo hujus chartæ; <sup>1</sup>The size of this paper;  
<sup>2</sup>semi-coronæ nummi. <sup>2</sup>of a half-crown piece.
- Pollex latus; pollicaris lati- A thumb's breadth.  
tudo.
- Renovere emplastrum. To renew the plaster.
- Emplastra ad extrahendum, Plasters for drawing;  
CELS.; epispastica (επισπασ- epispastics.  
τικά.†
- <sup>1</sup>Vesicatorium.—<sup>2</sup>Tela vesica- <sup>1</sup>A vesicatory or blis-  
toria;‡ <sup>3</sup>sericum vesicans ter. §—<sup>2</sup>Blistering tis-  
(*French Codex*;) taffeta ve- sue [cloth;] <sup>3</sup>blister-  
sicatoria; <sup>4</sup>pannus vesica- ing taffeta; <sup>4</sup>blister-  
| torius; <sup>5</sup>charta vesicatoria. ing cloth; <sup>5</sup>blistering  
paper.
- Vesicare; quod vesicat. To raise a blister; that  
which raises a blister  
[i. e. a vesicatory.]
- Usque ad vesicationem. Until vesication is pro-  
duced.
- Cicatricem inducere, perdu- To promote [the forma-  
cere, CELS. tion of] a cicatrix.

\* *Ad normam*, according to law, custom, or pattern.

† "What the ancients called *epispastice* were such external applications as only reddened the skin, and, according to the different degree of effect, received different names; the slightest were called *pharnigmoi*, the next *sinapismi*, the more active *vesicatorii*, and the strongest *caustici*."—Parr, *Med. Dict.*

‡ This term is applied to both cloth and paper covered with a preparation of *cantharidin*. It comprehends, therefore, the *papier epispastique* and *taffetas vesicant* of the French.

§ The word *blister* signifies both a *vesicating substance* (e. g. *emplastrum cantharidis*) and a *vesicle* or *bleb* (*vesicula vel bulla*.) This circumstance, it is presumed, led the writer of a prescription to commit the following gross blunder:—"Applicetur emplastrum lyttæ thoraci, et servetur apertum usu cerati sabinae." Query: What is to be kept open? Answer: The *emplastrum lyttæ*!!

Ulcus diuturnum, CELS.	A long-continued ulcer [as the so-called <i>perpetual blister</i> .]
Fluxum elicere.	To promote the discharge.
Nutrire ulcus, CELS.	To dress an ulcer.
Curare vulnus, CELS.	To heal a wound.
<sup>1</sup> Resolvere vulnus, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> resolvere fascias.	<sup>1</sup> To open the ulcer; <sup>2</sup> to open the dressings.
Nutri partem exulceratam unguento sabinæ, ut ulcus diuturnum fiat.	Dress the ulcerated part with savine ointment, that a long-continued ulcer [ <i>i. e. perpetual blister</i> ] may be made.
Promovere detractiōnem humoris nati ab vesicatorio.	To promote the discharge of fluid produced by the vesicatory.
<sup>1</sup> Inspargere;— <sup>2</sup> super ulcus, Cels.; <sup>3</sup> super emplastrum.	<sup>1</sup> To sprinkle or cast upon;— <sup>2</sup> <i>as</i> on an ulcer,— <i>or</i> <sup>3</sup> on a plaster.
Insperge pulverem antimonii potassio-tartratis super emplastrum picis in alutam extensum.	Sprinkle the powder of the potassio-tartrate of antimony [ <i>emetic tartar</i> ] on the plaster of pitch spread on leather.
Sericum dictum anglicum ( <i>French Codex.</i> )	English court plaster.

SECT. 5.—*De frictione, &c.**Of friction, &c.*

<sup>1</sup> Fricare, CIC.; <sup>2</sup> perfricare, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> infrico, PLINY.	<sup>1</sup> To rub; <sup>2</sup> to rub all over; <sup>3</sup> to rub in or upon.
--	--



- Fricetur corpus lanâ, manibus, Let the body be rubbed  
vel strigile. with flannel, with the  
hands, or with a flesh-  
brush.
- Caput unguento fricare, Cels. To rub the head with  
ointment.
- Perfricare vehementer, leniter, To rub violently, gen-  
Cels. tly.
- Non alienum est extremas It is not amiss to rub  
partes oleo et sulphure per- the extremities with  
fricare, Cels. oil and sulphur.
- Frictio; <sup>1</sup>vehemens, <sup>2</sup>lenis, Friction; <sup>1</sup>violent, <sup>2</sup>gen-  
<sup>3</sup>multa, <sup>4</sup>modica, <sup>5</sup>longa, tle, <sup>3</sup>plentiful, <sup>4</sup>mo-  
Cels. derate, <sup>5</sup>long.
- Cinerem infricare, Pliny. To rub in the ash.
- Infrictionem ei membro adhi- To use friction to that  
bere, Cels. limb.
- <sup>1</sup>Ungere; <sup>2</sup>inungere; <sup>3</sup>perun- <sup>1</sup>To rub [*as an oint-*  
gere; superinungere, Cels. ment,] to anoint; <sup>2</sup>to  
anoint or rub in or  
upon; <sup>3</sup>to anoint or  
rub all over.
- Cerato liquido primum cervi- First rub the neck over  
cem perungere, Cels. with liquid cerate.
- Post unctionem cibo uti, Cels. After unction to take  
food.
- <sup>1</sup>Linere; <sup>2</sup>illinere; <sup>3</sup>delinere; <sup>1</sup>To besmear [*with*  
<sup>4</sup>superillinere, Cels. something thick,] <sup>2</sup>to  
spread in or upon;  
<sup>3</sup>to rub over with; <sup>4</sup>to  
spread upon.
- Lasere linguam ipsam linere, To besmear the tongue  
Cels. itself with Laser,  
[*Assafœtida?*]
- Idque in linteolum illinere, et And to spread this on  
fronti agglutinare, Cels. a piece of linen, and

- Delinendus homo est vel gypso, The patient is to be  
vel argenti spuma, CELS. apply it to the fore-  
head.
- Idque si intus est, digito illi- And, if *the disorder* [i.  
nendum; si extra, superilli- e. *the hæmorrhoids*] be  
tum panniculo imponendum within, it [*the medi-*  
est, CELS. *cine*] is to be applied  
with the finger,—if  
without, it is to be  
applied spread upon  
a cloth.
- Palpare. To stroke gently (*as is  
done to horses.*)
- Titillare. To tickle.
- <sup>1</sup>Spargere, CIC.; <sup>2</sup>inspergere, <sup>1</sup>To strew or throw  
CELS.; <sup>3</sup>respergere, CELS. about; <sup>2</sup>to sprinkle  
in or upon; <sup>3</sup>to be-  
sprinkle.
- Super eas nitrum inspergere, To sprinkle nitre [*car-*  
CELS. *bonate of soda?*] upon  
these.
- Inspargatur pauxillum super Let a little be sprinkled  
mamillas. upon the nipples.
- Ea membrana acri aceto re- This membrane is to  
spergenda est, CELS. be besprinkled with  
sharp vinegar.

SECT. 6.—*De tonsurâ, &c.**Of shaving, &c.*

Capilli,\* CELS.; capillamen- The hair of the head.

\* *Capillus*, quasi *capitis pilus*, is sometimes employed by Latin authors to signify the hair generally. "*Cutibusque cum capillo*

tum, PLINY; capillitium.

APULEIUS; crines.\*

Pili, CELS.

The hairs of other parts.

Barba, CELS.

The beard.

<sup>1</sup>Radere; <sup>2</sup>deradere, CELS.; <sup>1</sup>To shave; <sup>2</sup>to shave  
abradere, PLINY; <sup>3</sup>circum- off; <sup>3</sup>to shave round  
radere, CELS. or scrape about.

Caput radere, CELS.

To shave the head.

Omnia, derasa ante, si capillis It is proper to cut all,  
conteguntur, per medium previously shaven, if  
oportet incidere, CELS. they be covered with  
hairs, through the  
middle.

Dens circumradi debet, CELS. The tooth ought to be  
scraped all round.

Barba abraditur, præterquam The beard is shaven off  
in superiore labro, PLINY. except on the upper  
lip.

Tondere; attondere, CELS.

To shear, clip close, or  
cut short.

Ad cutem tonderi, CELS.

The hair to be clipped  
close to the skin.

Caput at tonsum habere, CELS. To keep the [hair of the]  
head clipped close.

Novacula, CELS.

A razor.

*pro mantelibus ante pectora uti.*" (Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* lib. vii. cap. 2.) "To wear the sculpes, haire and all, instead of mandellions or stomachers before their breasts." (Holland's Translation.)

\* *Crinis* (from κρίνω.) is said of the hair when set in order or plaited. (Dumesnil, *Latin Synonyms.* Transl. by Rev. J. M. Gosset.)—*Crines* signifies rather the ringlets and locks of a woman, than simply and generally the hair: it is, of course, less applicable to medical subjects.—*Cincinnus* (from κίκιννος) is a curl of hair.—*Cæsaries* (from cædo) is particularly said of a man's head of hair, because women's heads of hair never were cut.—*Coma* (from κόμη) signifies a head of hair either dressed or not.

SECT. 7.—*De fonticulis, setaceis, Of Issues, Setons, the acupuncturâ, &c.*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Fonticulus* purulentus.  | An issue.   |
| Fonticulus excitetur incisione<br>( <i>vel ferro, vel vesicatorio, vel<br/>medicamento caustico, vel<br/>cauterio, vel ferro ignito.</i> )                                 | Let an issue be produced by incision (by the lancet, by a vesicatory, by caustic, or by the cautery.)   |
| Fiat fonticulus purulentus in<br>interstitiis musculorum brachii; ope ferri vel caustici.  | Let an issue be made between [ <i>i. e.</i> in the interstices of] the muscles of the arm; by the lancet or caustic.  |
| Fiat fonticulus in musculorum<br>duorum interstitio ad prohibendum dolorem quo impeditur facilis motus.  | Let an issue be made between [ <i>i. e.</i> in the interstices of] two muscles, to avoid pain, which would impede easy motion.  |
| Sit fonticulus inter musculum<br>Sartorium et Vastum internum ( <i>vel inter principia musculi Gastrocnemii, vel<br/>interstitio musculi Deltoidis<br/>et Bicipitis.</i> ) | Let an issue be made between the Sartorius and Vastus internus muscles ( <i>or between the heads of the Gastrocnemius, or between [<i>i. e.</i> in the interstice] of the Deltoid and Biceps muscles.</i> ) |
| Fascia pro fonticulis in brachio<br>( <i>vel femore, vel surâ.</i> )   | A bandage for issues in the arm (thigh, or calf.)   |

---

\* *Fonticulus*, dim. of *fons*. A little fountain.

Setaceum.*	A seton.
Acus; acus ferrea, CELS.	A needle; an iron needle.
Acus pro setaceo.	A seton-needle.
Inseratur setaceum nuchæ capitis.	Let a seton be inserted in the nape of the neck.
Acu idoneâ serici fasciculum ducente perforetur cutis colli posterioris partis, serico in vulnere relicto; ut fiat diuturna suppuratio. Quoties pus effundi cessaverit ( <i>vel</i> hac deficiente) illinatur sericum unguenta Sabinæ.	Let the skin at the back part of the neck be perforated by a proper needle carrying a skein of silk; the silk being left within the wound to excite a constant discharge of pus. Whenever the pus ceases to be discharged ( <i>or</i> when the pus is deficient in <i>quantity</i> ,) let the silk be anointed with Savine ointment.
Acus admove, CELS.	To apply a needle.
Acu <sup>1</sup> apprehendere, <sup>2</sup> transuere, <sup>3</sup> trajicere, CELS.	To <sup>1</sup> take hold of, <sup>2</sup> sew through, <sup>3</sup> traverse, —with a needle.
Cutem caudentibus ferramentis exulcerare, CELS.	To make ulcers in the skin by hot irons [ <i>i. e.</i> by the actual cautery.]
Non, ut primum fieri potest, ulcera sanare, CELS.	Not to heal the ulcers as soon as possible.

---

\* From *seta*, a bristle, or horse-hair; because horse-hairs were first used to keep open the wound.

Tum, qua notæ sunt, cutis acu filum ducente transui- tur, ejusque fili capita in- ter se deligantur quotidie- que id movetur, donec circa foramina cicatriculæ fiant, CELS.	Then, where the marks are, the skin is pierced by a needle carrying a thread, and the two ends of this thread are tied together, and <i>the</i> <i>thread</i> is moved daily until small cicatrices are formed about the orifices.
Eumque acu trajicere linum trahente, CELS.	And to traverse it by a needle drawing a thread <i>after</i> it.
Ad imum acu trajecta duo lina ducente, CELS.	Traversed at the bottom by a needle carrying two threads.
Acupunctura.*	The acupuncture.

SECT. 8.—*De electricitate*,† §c.      *Of Electricity*, §c.

<sup>1</sup>Electrogenium; <sup>2</sup>electricitas; <sup>1</sup>Electrogen (*the princi-*  
<sup>3</sup>aura electrica; <sup>4</sup>*fluida elec-* *ple or cause of electri-*

\* *Acupunctura*: from *acus*, a needle, and *pungo*, I prick.

† Nearly all the words in this section are of modern origin, and necessarily so: for, with few exceptions, electrical phenomena are of modern discovery, and the language of the ancients is incompetent to express them. The Greeks and Romans were acquainted with the attractive power which amber acquired by being rubbed; and, as the Greeks called amber *ήλεκτρον*, and the Latins *electrum*, Dr. Gilbert (in his *Tractus de Magnete*, Lond. 1600) called all bodies which manifested a similar attractive power, *electrics*. The word electricity was soon after introduced to indicate the power which electrics thus evinced. It occurs in the writings both of Sir Thomas Browne (*Inquiries into Vulgar and Common Errors*, Lond. 1646) and the Hon. Robert Boyle (*Experiments and Notes about the Mechanical Origin or Production of Electricity*,

*trica*; <sup>5</sup> *virtus festucarum trahax.* [*This last phrase occurs in some Latin Dictionaries.*]

*cal phenomena*;) <sup>2</sup> *electricity* [*the cause of electrical phenomena,*] <sup>3</sup> *the electric aura*; <sup>4</sup> *the electric fluid*; <sup>5</sup> *the force attracting straws.*

<sup>1</sup> *Trahere in se* (*said by PLINY To attract* [*electrically*];) *of the action on straws, &c. of amber when rubbed*;) <sup>1</sup> *to draw to or towards*; <sup>2</sup> *to take suddenly, to catch at.*

<sup>2</sup> *rapere ad se* (*said by the same author of the action of the Lyncurium* [*Tourmaline?*] *on straws and metallic plates.*) <sup>2</sup> *torpescere*; <sup>3</sup> *obtorpere* (*PLINY uses all these three verbs to signify the benumbing effect of the electric discharge of the Torpedo.*) *To be numbed or benumbed*; <sup>2</sup> *to grow torpid or benumbed*; <sup>3</sup> *to grow numb.*

*Electrisatio*; *electrificatio.* *Electrisation* (*the act of electrifying.*)

*Electricitas positiva*; *negativa.* *Electricity positive*; *negative.*

*Electricitas frictione* (*vitri, sulphuris, corporum resinorum, &c.*) *obtenta.* *Electricity obtained by friction* (*of glass, sulphur, resinous bodies, &c.*;) *friction, electricity.*

*Machina electrica.* *An electric machine.*

1676.) It was used in a Latin form (*electricitas*) by Euler (*Disquisitio de causa physica electricitatis*, Petropoli [1755;] by Æpinus (*Tentamen theoriæ electricitatis et magnetismi*, Petropoli [1751;] by Beccaria (*Experimenta atque observationes quibus electricitas vindex late constituitur atque explicatur*, Augustæ Taurinorum [1769,] and by many other writers of the last century. The word *electrisatio* was employed in the last century by Bohadsch. (*Dissertatio de utilitate electrificationis in arte medica*, Prægæ [1751.])

Machina electrica cylindrica; A cylindrical electrical  
cylindro vitreo instructa; machine; made with  
domini Nairnei. a glass cylinder; Mr.  
Nairne's.

Machina electrica discoidea; A plate electrical ma-  
disco vitreo polito instructa; chine made with a  
domini Cuthbertsoni.\* polished glass plate  
(disk;) Mr. Cuth-  
bertson's.

<sup>1</sup> Conductor (*electricus*;) <sup>2</sup> pri- <sup>1</sup> The conductor (*electri-*  
marius; <sup>3</sup> imperfectior (e. g. cal;) <sup>2</sup> prime; <sup>3</sup> im-  
*filum cannabinum madidum*;) perfect (for example,  
<sup>4</sup> flexilis; <sup>5</sup> mobilis. a moistened hempen  
thread;) <sup>4</sup> flexible (pli-  
ant;) <sup>5</sup> moveable.

<sup>1</sup> Director (*electricus*;) <sup>2</sup> articu- <sup>1</sup> The director (*electri-*  
latus; <sup>3</sup> insulatus; <sup>4</sup> metalli- cal;) <sup>2</sup> jointed (arti-  
cus manubrio vitreo adfixus culated;) <sup>3</sup> insulated;  
et in globum terminatus. <sup>4</sup> metallic with a glass  
handle and termina-  
ted by a ball.

Lagena (*seu phiala*) Lugdu- The Leyden phial or  
nensis.† jar.

\* When vegetable species are named after individuals, the rule of construction among botanists is this: If the individual is the discoverer of the plant or the describer of it, the specific name is then to be the genitive singular: as *Caprifolium Douglasii*, *Carex Menziesii*; Messrs. Douglas and Menzies having been the discoverers of these species. But if the name is merely given in compliment, without reference to either of those circumstances, the name is then rendered in an adjective form, with the termination *anus a um*; as *Pinus Lambertiana*, in compliment to Mr. Lambert. (See Lindley's *Introduction to Botany*.) The same rule may be conveniently extended to cases like those in the text; and instead, therefore, of calling respectively Mr. Nairne's and Mr. Cuthbertson's machines, *machina electrica Nairniana*, and *machina electrica Cuthbertsonia*, I have preferred to adopt the rule followed by botanists.

† An electrical battery (a combination of Leyden jars so arranged



<sup>1</sup> Scabellum insulatum; <sup>2</sup> sella insulata.	<sup>1</sup> The insulated stool; <sup>2</sup> the insulated chair.
Electrometrum ( <i>domini Lanei</i> .)	The electrometer ( <i>Mr. Lane's</i> .)
Acus metallica; lignea.	A point, metallic, lig- neous ( <i>wooden</i> .)
Catena metallica ( <i>tenuis</i> .)	Metallic chain ( <i>slender or fine</i> .)
Netum* metallicum; flum metallicum.	Metallic wire.
Aura electrica.	The electric aura.
<sup>1</sup> Scintilla electrica; <sup>2</sup> scintillula electrica; <sup>3</sup> pollices duo vel tres longitudine æquans.	<sup>1</sup> An electric spark; <sup>2</sup> a small electric spark; <sup>3</sup> equalling two or three inches in length.
<sup>1</sup> Ictus† electricus; <sup>2</sup> commotio electrica; <sup>3</sup> concussio elec- trica; <sup>4</sup> explosio electrica.	<sup>1</sup> The electric shock; <sup>2</sup> electric commotion; <sup>3</sup> electric concussion; <sup>4</sup> electric explosion.
Frictio‡ electrica.	Electric friction.
Balneum‡ electricum.	The electric bath.

that they may be charged or discharged at once as a single jar) is called by Gehler, "*Suggestus phialis Leidensibus pluribus una explodentibus*." (*Physikalisches Wörterbuch*.)

\* From *neo*, to spin.

† *Ictus*, a stroke or blow. *Ictus fulminis*, CICERO, a stroke of lightning: *ictus fulmineus*, HORACE, the lightning stroke.

‡ *Frictio electrica*, CALLISEN. The term *electric friction* has been applied to a mode of electrifying which consists in drawing sparks from the patient through a piece of flannel. (See Cavallo, *Complete Treatise on Electricity*, vol. ii. p. 136, 3d ed.)

§ The correct meaning of the word *balneum* will be explained hereafter (see *Sect. xi. De balneis*.) The term *balneum electricum* is used by CALLISEN and others. It is applied to the simple communication established between an individual and the excited prime conductor of an electric machine, by means of a chain, or other metallic communication. The individual is generally seated on an insulated stool (*scabellum insulatum*.) Rostan (*Dict. de*

Electricitate per scintillas [ <i>vel</i> per ictus] afficere.	To electrify [ <i>to affect or influence with electricity</i> ] by sparks [ <i>or by shocks.</i> ]
Scintillas elicere, educere.	To draw sparks ( <i>from the body.</i> )
Scintillas admovere.	To give ( <i>or communicate</i> ) sparks.
Electricitas voltaica (galvanica <i>vel</i> animalis.) Voltaismus; Galvanismus. ( <i>Electricitas metallica; irritamentum metallicum!!</i> )	Voltaic (galvanic <i>or</i> animal) electricity. Voltaism <i>or</i> Galvanism. ( <i>Metallic electricity, i. e. electricity of metals or the metallic incitor!!</i> )
Aura voltaica ( <i>vel</i> galvanica.)	Voltaic ( <i>or</i> galvanic) aura.
Canalicus voltaicus ( <i>vel</i> galvanicus.)	Voltaic ( <i>or</i> galvanic) trough.
Columna voltaica.	The voltaic pile.
<sup>1</sup> Machina electro-magnetica; <sup>2</sup> machina magneto-electrica.	<sup>1</sup> An electro-magnetic machine; <sup>2</sup> a magneto-electric machine.
Electrostixis; electro-punctura.	<sup>1</sup> The electro-puncture.
<sup>1</sup> Polus; electrodus;* <sup>2</sup> polus	<sup>1</sup> The pole <i>or</i> electrode;

*Médecine*.) however, states that the individual may, or may not, be insulated.

\* The term *electrode* which has been Latinized *electrodus*, was proposed by Faraday as a substitute for the word *pole*. It is derived from the Greek words ἤλεκτρον and ὁδός, *a way*. The term is objectionable on the ground of its prior use in another sense. Hippocrates (p. 1125, ed. Fæst.) uses the word ἤλεκτροῶδης, from ἤλεκτρον, *amber*, and εἶδος (*external appearance*.) in the sense of *amber-like*, in reference to the stools, which he describes as *resembling amber in their external appearance*. The word *electrode*

positivus; cathodus; \*<sup>3</sup>po-  
lus negativus; anodus.†

<sup>2</sup>the positive pole or  
cathode; <sup>3</sup>the nega-  
tive pole or anode.

Excitetur commotio electrica  
per explosionem lagenæ Lug-  
dunensis.

Let the electric com-  
motion (shock) be  
produced by the ex-  
plosion (i. e. *dis-  
charge*) of a Leyden  
phial.

Administrare frictionem elec-  
tricam ad hominem insula-  
tum cum conductore prima-  
rio communicantem.

To administer electric  
friction to a patient  
insulated and in com-  
munication with the  
prime conductor.

Eliciantur scintillæ electricæ  
ex orbitis oculorum, tempo-  
ribusque, per horæ sextam-  
partem, alternis diebus.

Let electric sparks be  
drawn from the or-  
bits of the eyes and  
the temples, for the  
sixth part of an hour,  
every other day.

Iterum aura electrica coxæ  
dolenti admoveatur.

Again let the electric  
aura be applied to  
the painful hip.

Fiant ictus electrici per regio-  
nem uteri.

Let electric shocks be  
passed through the  
region of the uterus.

Auram galvanicam trajicere,  
trahere, educere.

To galvanize.

<sup>1</sup>Magnes, PLINY; <sup>2</sup>magnes  
lapis, PLINY; magnes na-

<sup>1</sup>A magnet; <sup>2</sup>a load-  
stone; a natural

---

also occurs in Callisen's *Lexicum Medicum* (Lipsiæ, 1713,) and is  
said to signify "succino similis."

\* *Cathode*, from *κατά*, downwards, and *ὁδός*, a way: the way  
which the sun sets.

† *Anode*, from *ἀνω*, upwards, and *ὁδός*, a way: the way which  
the sun rises.

turalis; <sup>3</sup> magnesartificialis;	magnet; <sup>3</sup> an artificial
magnes arte paratus.	magnet.
Polus septentrionalis, meri-	Pole, northern, south-
dionalis.	ern,
Magneticus, CLAUDIANUS.	Magnetic ( <i>of, or belong-</i> <i>ing to, a magnet or</i> <i>loadstone.</i> )

Magnetes artificiales plures	Magnetic collars, gir-
contigui, juxta polos inimi-	dles, bracelets ( <i>seve-</i>
cos dispositi, aut linteo seu	<i>ral artificial magnets</i>
serico obducti, collaribus,	<i>with their opposite poles</i>
cingulis, brachialibus in-	<i>in contact, covered</i>
clusi.	<i>with linen or silk, and</i> <i>enclosed in collars,</i> <i>girdles, or bracelets.</i> )

Laminæ magneticæ.	Magnetic plates ( <i>mag-</i> <i>netized [steel] plates.</i> )
Magnetismus. <i>Magnetismus mi-</i>	Magnetism. Mineral
<i>neralis.*</i>	magnetism.

SECT. 9.— <i>De resolutione ven-</i>	<i>Of Purging, &amp;c.</i>
<i>tris, &amp;c.</i>	

Dejectionis;† dejectiones alvi; The stools or excre-

\* The term *mineral* magnetism has been absurdly used in order to distinguish magnetism from what is vulgarly termed *animal magnetism*. (See *Der mineralische Magnetismus und seine Anwendung in der Heilkunst*, von C. A. Becker, M. D. Mühlhausen, 1823.)

† From *de* downwards, and *jacio*, I cast.

stercus; alvus;\* quod ex-  
cernitur; quod descendit.

CELS.—Sedes.† *Fæces*.‡

Fimis et fimum.

ments; ordure; alvine  
evacuations.

Dung or ordure of man,  
birds, cattle, &c.

<sup>1</sup> Alvus cita; <sup>2</sup> alvus soluta; <sup>3</sup> alvus fusa; <sup>4</sup> alvus fluens;  
<sup>5</sup> alvus liquida, CELS.—  
<sup>6</sup> Alvus fluida.—<sup>7</sup> Resolutio  
alvi, CELS.—<sup>8</sup> Venter fusus;  
<sup>9</sup> venter liquidus, CELS.—  
<sup>10</sup> Ventris fluor, CELS.  
<sup>11</sup> Ventris resolutio, CELS.  
<sup>12</sup> Ventris fluxiones; <sup>13</sup> solu-  
tiones, PLIN.—<sup>14</sup> Dejectiones  
crebræ.—<sup>15</sup> Catharsis. §—<sup>16</sup>  
Diarrhoea.—<sup>17</sup> Coprophoria. ||

Frequent, loose, or  
liquid stools.—Pur-  
ging; looseness.  
(<sup>1</sup> Belly [*or* stools]  
quickly moved,  
<sup>2</sup> loosened; <sup>3</sup> relaxed;  
<sup>4</sup> loose or flowing;  
<sup>5</sup> liquid; <sup>6</sup> fluid;  
<sup>7</sup> looseness of.—<sup>8</sup> Bel-  
ly relaxed or loose;  
<sup>9</sup> liquid; <sup>10</sup> flux of;  
<sup>11</sup> looseness of; <sup>12</sup> alvine  
flux; <sup>13</sup> alvine loose-  
ness;—<sup>14</sup> frequent de-  
jections; <sup>15</sup> purging;  
<sup>16</sup> looseness; <sup>17</sup> purga-  
tion.)

<sup>1</sup> Alvus dura; <sup>2</sup> alvus suppressa; <sup>1</sup> Bound, constipated, or

\* *Alvus*, *i.* fem. and sometimes masc. It signifies the belly, the  
bowels, and also the stools.

† *Sedes* means, literally, a seat; in an extended sense, the fun-  
dament. It is also applied to that which comes from the funda-  
ment, or, in other words, an evacuation.—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

‡ *Fæces*, the nom. pl. from *fæx, acis*, *f.* a noun wanting the gen.  
p. "We meet with *Fæces vini*, *Fæces aceti*, &c., in classical authors,  
but nowhere *Fæces hominis*: the word in this sense is altogether  
unnecessary and improper."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

§ *Catharsis* is not found in Latin dictionaries. It is a Greek word  
(κάθαρσις; from καθαίρω. *purgo*) adopted by Latin writers, and  
means a purging. It is thus declined:

N. *Catharsis*. D. *Catharsi*. V. *Catharsi*.

G. *Catharseos*. A. *Catharsin*. Ab. *Catharsi*.

|| Coprophoria idem quod Purgatio, ex κόπρος, stercus, et φορέω,  
fero, gesto.—Blancard, *Lexic. Medicum*.

<sup>3</sup>alvus adstricta; <sup>4</sup>alvus contracta; <sup>5</sup>alvus compressa, CELS.—<sup>6</sup>Alvustenax; <sup>7</sup>alvus compacta; <sup>8</sup>alvus constipata. <sup>9</sup>Venter astrictus; <sup>10</sup>venter contractus; <sup>11</sup>venter suppressus, CELS.—<sup>12</sup>Ubi non descendit alvus; <sup>13</sup>venter [vel alvus] nihil reddit, CELS. — <sup>14</sup>Obstipatio. — <sup>15</sup>Constipatio alvi.

Alvum <sup>1</sup>solvere, <sup>2</sup>movere, <sup>3</sup>liquare, CELS.; <sup>4</sup>mollire, emollire, <sup>5</sup>elicere, <sup>6</sup>evacuare, <sup>7</sup>exinanire, <sup>8</sup>trahere, <sup>9</sup>purgare, <sup>10</sup>ciere, PLINY; <sup>11</sup>deji-cere, CATO.—<sup>12</sup>Purgatione alvum sollicitare, CELS.—Ventrem <sup>13</sup>exinanire, <sup>14</sup>mollire, <sup>15</sup>liquare, <sup>16</sup>solvere, <sup>17</sup>resolvere, CELS.—<sup>18</sup>Sedes promovere.

confined bowels (or belly).—Constipation. (<sup>1</sup>Belly [or stools] hard; <sup>2</sup>suppressed; <sup>3</sup>bound; <sup>4</sup>contracted; <sup>5</sup>compressed or costive; <sup>6</sup>retained; <sup>7</sup>compact; <sup>8</sup>constipated. <sup>9</sup>Belly bound; <sup>10</sup>contracted; <sup>11</sup>suppressed; <sup>12</sup>when one does not go to stool; <sup>13</sup>the belly produces nothing; <sup>14</sup>obstipation; <sup>15</sup>constipation (of the belly.)

To act on, or open, or loosen the bowels.—To purge. (<sup>1</sup>To loosen; <sup>2</sup>move; <sup>3</sup>make liquid, <sup>4</sup>soften; <sup>5</sup>elicit; <sup>6</sup>evacuate; <sup>7</sup>empty; <sup>8</sup>draw or lead; <sup>9</sup>purge; <sup>10</sup>to move or provoke; <sup>11</sup>deject or cast down—belly or stools; <sup>12</sup>to solicit the belly [or stools] by purgation; <sup>13</sup>to empty, <sup>14</sup>to soften, <sup>15</sup>make liquid; <sup>16</sup>loosen; <sup>17</sup>unloosen the belly; <sup>18</sup>to promote stools.

<sup>1</sup>Alvum ducere, subducere, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Alvi ductio, CELS.—<sup>3</sup>Alvi ductione uti, CELS. <sup>1</sup>To act on the bowels by clyster.—<sup>2</sup>The action on the bowels by

- Alvum <sup>1</sup>astringere, <sup>2</sup>comprimere, <sup>3</sup>contrahere, <sup>4</sup>supprimere, CELS.; <sup>5</sup>sistere, <sup>6</sup>cohibere, PLINY.—<sup>7</sup>Ventrem firmare, CELS.
- clyster.—<sup>3</sup>To use clysters.
- To bind or astringe the bowels.—To constipate. <sup>1</sup>To bind; <sup>2</sup>constipate; <sup>3</sup>contract; <sup>4</sup>suppress: <sup>5</sup>stop; <sup>6</sup>restrain; bowels or stools; <sup>7</sup>to bind the belly.
- <sup>1</sup>Quod sollicitat (*vel* movet, *vel* purgat, &c.) alvum.—<sup>2</sup>Purgans.—<sup>3</sup>Laxans.—<sup>4</sup>Catharticum.\*—<sup>5</sup>Hydragogum.†—<sup>6</sup>Drasticum.‡ — <sup>7</sup>Eccopropticum.§
- <sup>1</sup>Any thing which opens the bowels.—<sup>2</sup>A purgative—<sup>3</sup>A laxative.—<sup>4</sup>A cathartic.—<sup>5</sup>A hydragogue. — <sup>6</sup>A drastic.—<sup>7</sup>An eccoprotic.
- Post alvi longam resolutionem, CELS. After long purging.
- Frequens dejectiendi (*vel* desidendi) cupiditas, CELS. Frequent desire to go to stool.
- Post alvum exoneratam. After the bowel is unloaded (*i. e.* after an evacuation.)
- Post singulas liquidas dejectiones: post unamquamque sedem mollem. After every loose stool (*or* liquid evacuation.)
- Urgentibus torminibus. The gripings being urgent (violent.)
- <sup>1</sup>Ad plenam alvi solutionem.—<sup>2</sup>Ad alvum officii immemo- <sup>1</sup>To (*or* until) a full (*or* free) evacuation

\* Καθαρτικά; from καθαίρω, to purge.

† From ἵδωρ, water, and ἄγω, to bring away.

‡ From δράω, to do, or to be active.

§ From ἐκ, out, and κόπρος, excrement. *Eccoprotics* are medicines which expel faecal matter.

rem excitandam.—<sup>3</sup>Nisi alvus sit interea copiose soluta.

of the bowels.—<sup>2</sup>To excite the bowel unmindful of its office (*i. e.* to excite the constipated bowels.)  
<sup>3</sup>Unless the bowels have been copiously relieved in the meantime.

Donec alvus dejecerit; donec alvus (<sup>1</sup>probè *vel* benè) responderit; donec venter (<sup>2</sup>rite) solutus fuerit; donec alvus (<sup>3</sup>commodè) purgetur; donec (<sup>4</sup>amplè) purgaverit; donec sedes (<sup>5</sup>tres vel quatuor) deponentur.

Until the bowels are opened; (<sup>1</sup>well; <sup>2</sup>thoroughly; <sup>3</sup>sufficiently; <sup>4</sup>freely; <sup>5</sup>three or four times.)

Clyisma; enema; lavamentum intestinorum.

A clyster; a lavement.

Suppositorium.

A suppository.\*

SECT. 10.—*De vomitu; de sudore; de sternutamento, &c.*

*Of Vomiting; of Sweat; of Sneezing, &c.*

Nausea, CELS.

Sickness; nausea.

Vomitum, CELS.; vomitio, PLINY.

Vomiting.

Quod excitat vomitum; vomitorium; emeticum.

That which excites vomiting; a vomitory; an emetic.

Vomere, evomere, CELS.

To vomit or cast up the contents of the stomach.

\* The term *suppository* is applied to a solid substance placed in the rectum, there to remain and gradually dissolve.



- Vomitum <sup>1</sup>elicere; <sup>2</sup>excitare, To produce vomiting.  
<sup>3</sup>movere, CELS.; <sup>4</sup>creare, (<sup>1</sup>To elicit; <sup>2</sup>excite;  
<sup>5</sup>concitare, <sup>6</sup>facere, PLINY; <sup>3</sup>move or provoke;  
<sup>7</sup>proritare. <sup>4</sup>create or occasion;  
<sup>5</sup>stir up or excite;  
<sup>6</sup>make; <sup>7</sup>provoke vom-  
 iting.)
- Vomitum suppressere, CELS.; To suppress or allay  
 sistere, PLINY. vomiting.
- <sup>1</sup>Donec evomuerit; <sup>2</sup>donec <sup>1</sup>Until the patient may  
 probe vomat; <sup>3</sup>si supervenerit vomitus; <sup>2</sup>until  
 urgente; <sup>4</sup>vomitio he may well vomit;  
 urgendum; <sup>5</sup>ad vomitum se- <sup>3</sup>if vomiting should  
 dandum, compescendum; supervene; <sup>4</sup>the vo-  
<sup>6</sup>donec sedantur vomitiones. miting being trouble-  
 some; <sup>5</sup>to allay vo-  
 miting; <sup>6</sup>until the  
 vomitings are al-  
 lowed.
- Injice in venam brachii grana Inject six grains of  
 sex tartari emetici soluta in emetic tartar, dis-  
 aquæ uncia dimidia.\* solved in half an  
 ounce of water, into  
 a vein of the arm.
- Sanguinem vomere, CELS. To vomit blood.
- Post vomitum, si stomachus If the stomach is weak  
 infirmus est, paulum cibi, after vomiting, a little  
 sed hujus idonei, gustan- food is to be taken,  
 dum, et aquæ frigidæ cyathi but of a proper kind,  
 tres bibendi sunt; nisi tamen and three cups of  
 vomitus fauces exasperavit, cold water are to be  
 CELS. drunk; but only if

\* The injection of a solution of emetic tartar into the veins has been successfully employed to excite vomiting in several cases of choking from the lodgement of pieces of meat in the œsophagus. (See Dr. Pereira's *Elements of Materia Medica*, vol. i. p. 699, 3d ed.)

the vomiting has irritated the fauces.

<sup>1</sup>Sudor; sudores, CELS.—<sup>1</sup>Sweat; sweats.—

<sup>2</sup>Multus sudor; <sup>3</sup>frigidus <sup>2</sup>Much sweat; <sup>3</sup>cold sweat.

Sudorem movere, elicere, CELS.; To promote sweat.

ciere, PLINY.—Sudores evocare, facere, PLINY; exurgare, præstare, promovere.

Sudare, CELS.—Sudare multum, CELS. To sweat; to sweat much.

Sudorem prohibere, CELS.; To stop or check sweat.  
sistere, sedare, PLINY; compescere.

Sudatio; sudationes siccae, CELS. Sudation;—a sweating; also a sweating place.  
Dry sweating places.

Usque ad sudorem, CELS.; Until sweat [*is produced.*]  
donec sudor prodeat.

Diaphoresis,\* AUREL. A diaphoresis or perspiration.

Quod elicit sudores; sudatorium; sudorificum; diaphoreticum. That which excites sweats; a sudatory; a sudorific; a diaphoretic.

Sternutamentum, CELS.—Sternutatio, APUL. Sneezing.

Sternutamenta excitare, movere, evocare, CELS.; facere, PLINY; concitare, proritare, SCRIB. LARG. To excite sneezings.

Quod movet sternutamenta; That which excites sternutamentum;† sternu- sneezing; a sternu-

\* From *διαφόρησις*.—Diaphoresis is declined like *catharsis* (see p. 49.)

† In the following passage, Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* lib. xxv. cap. 109,

tatorium; errhinum;* ptarmicum.†	tatory: an errhine; a ptarmic.
Sternutamenta albo veratro coniecto in nares excitantur, CELS.	Sneezings are excited by putting into the nose white hellebore.
Ducere naribus ut sternutamentum excitetur.	To snuff or draw [ <i>it</i> ] up the nostrils, that sneezing may be excited.
Hæc per calamum scriptorium, naribus sufflentur, SCRIB. LARG.	These may be blown into the nostrils, by a writing-pen.
Aliquantillum naribus insuffletur.	Let a little be blown into the nostrils.
Urinam movere, citare, CELS.; concitare, excitare, ciere, pellere, impellere, solvere, PLINY.	To promote, increase, or provoke the flow of urine.
Urinam suppressere; tardare, CELS.	To suppress, to check the flow of urine.
Urinam reddere, CELS.; facere, PLINY.	To pass the urine; to make water.
Urinae crebra cupiditas sed magna difficultas, CELS.	Frequent inclination to make water, but great difficulty in doing so.
Quod movet urinam; diureticum.‡	That which excites a flow of urine; a diuretic.

ed. Valp.) employs *sternutamentum* to indicate a sternutatory:—"Eadem sicca concisa, *sternutamentum est*." Some critics, however, read "*ciel*," others "*facit*," for "*est*;" and then *sternutamentum* signifies *sneezing*.

\* "Ερρινον: from ἐν, *in*, and ῥίον, *the nose*.

† From πταίω, *I sneeze*.

‡ Διουρητικός: from διά, *through*; οὔρον, *the urine*; and ῥέω, *I flow*.

Urinam manu emolire, CELS.	To discharge the urine by the hand [i. e. by an operation.]
Catheter.*—Fistula, CELS.— Fistula urinaria.	A catheter.—A pipe [for drawing off the urine.]
Explorare vesicam.	To examine [e. g. to sound] the bladder.
Extrahere ( <i>vel</i> educere, <i>vel</i> elicere) urinam ope catheteris.	To draw off the urine by the aid of a catheter.
Menstrua ciere, pellere, solvere, PLINY; evocare, movere, elicere, excitare.	To promote or bring on the menstrual discharge.
Quod evocat menstrua; emmenagogum.†	That which brings on the menses; an emmenagogue.
In feminam bene respondentibus menstruis, CELS.	In [or to] a woman whose menses are regular.
Menstrua suppressa, CELS.	The menses being suppressed.
Menstrua non feruntur; non proveniunt, CELS.	The menses are stopped.

SECT. 11.—*De vermibus.**Of Worms.*

Vermes† deicere, expellere, elicere.	To expel worms.
--------------------------------------	-----------------

\* *Catheter*, *ēris*, m. From καθήρ, Galen.

† From ἐμμηνα, the menstrual discharge, and ἄγω, I propel or bring away.

‡ The following is a tabular arrangement of the internal parasites of the human body, disposed "in the classes to which they

Lumbricus latus; lumbricus	The tape-worm ( <i>Tenia</i>
teres, CELS.	<i>Solium</i> ; )—the round worm.
Quod expellit vermes; anthel-	That which expels
minticum;* helminthago-	worms; an anthel-
gum; vermifugum.	mintic or vermifuge.

appear respectively to belong, according to their organization." (Owen, art. Entozoa, *Cyclop. Anat. and Physiology*.)

#### ENTOZOA HOMINIS.

Classis PSYCHODIARI—Bory St. Vincent.

1. *Acephalocystis endogena*, Pill-box Hydatid. In the liver, cavity of the abdomen, &c.
2. *Echinococcus Hominis*, Living Hydatid. Liver, spleen, Omentum.

Classis POLYGASTRICA—Ehrenberg.

3. *Animalcula Echinococci*, Animalcule of the Echinococcus. Liver, &c. contained within the echinococcus.

Classis PROTELMINTHA.

4. *Cercaria Seminis*, Zoosperm, Spermatozoon, Seminal animalcule. In the Semen.
5. *Trichina spiralis*. In the voluntary muscles.

Classis STERELMINTHA.

6. *Cysticercus cellulosæ*. In the muscles, cerebrum, and eye.
7. *Tenia Solium*, Long-jointed tapeworm, or common tape-worm. In the small intestines.
8. *Bothriocephalus latus*, Broad tape worm. Small intestine.
9. *Polystoma Pinguicola*. In the ovaries.
10. *Distoma hepaticum*, Liver-fluke. In the gall-bladder.

Classis CÆLELMINTHA.

11. *Filaria Medinensis*, Guinea-worm. In the cellular tissue.
12. *Filaria oculi*. In the crystalline lens.
13. *Filaria bronchialis*. In the bronchial glands.
14. *Tricocephalus dispar*, Long thread-worm. In the cæcum and colon.
15. *Spiroptera Hominis*. In the urinary bladder.
16. *Strongylus gigas*. Kidney.
17. *Ascaris lumbricoides*, Long round-worm. In the small intestine.
18. *Ascaris vermicularis*, Maw-worm or thread-worm. In the rectum.

\* From ἀντί, against; and ἔλμινς, a worm.

SECT. 12.—*De balneis; de fomentis, &c.*      *Of Baths;—Of Fomentations, &c.*

<sup>1</sup> Balneum,\* CELS.; Balineum.      <sup>1</sup> A bath [*private.*]—  
—<sup>2</sup> Balneæ; Balineæ.—<sup>3</sup> Bal-      <sup>2</sup> Baths [*public.*—<sup>3</sup> A  
neum medicatum.      medicated bath.

Balneum fervens (*seu* fervi-      The hot, warm, and  
dum,) calidum, tepidum.†      tepid bath[artificial.]

Tepidarium, CELS.      A tepid bath.

Thermæ.†      Hot baths [natural.]

<sup>1</sup> Lavatio,‡ CELS.—<sup>2</sup> Lavacrum.      <sup>1</sup> A washing or bathing.  
—<sup>2</sup> A bath or wash-  
ing place.

Ablutio, PLINY.      Ablution.

<sup>1</sup> In balneum ire; <sup>2</sup> ducere in      <sup>1</sup> To go into a bath;  
balneum; <sup>3</sup> uti balneo calido;      <sup>2</sup> to take [him] into  
in balneum mittere, CELS.;      a bath; <sup>3</sup> to use the  
demittere in balneum; de-      warm bath; to put  
scendere in balneum.      [him] into a bath.

\* *Balneum* and *balineum* were used for the water bath, which every master of a family had in his house; *balnea* and *balineæ*, for public bathing-places. All referred to baths artificially heated. "The cold bath and shower bath, therefore, and, in pharmacy, the sand bath, water bath, &c., require a very different form of expression."—*Horæ Subsec.*

† The temperature of the different kinds of baths is as follows;—

	Deg. Fahr.
1. Very cold.....	from 33 to.....50
2. Cold.....	50... about { 65
3. Cool.....	65... { 85
4. Tepid.....	85... { 92
5. Warm.....	92... ..98
6. Hot.....	98... ..the
highest degree of heat the patient can	
bear, perhaps.....	110 or 112

‡ *Thermæ* signifies baths of water naturally hot; *balnea* baths, made hot by fire. Hence the phrase *balnea mineralia* is not correct.

§ *Lavatio* also signifies a bathing vessel.

Elicere sudorem sicco calore, To procure sweat by  
 CELS.—*Balneum siccum*.\* dry heat.—A dry  
 bath.

\* By the term *balneum siccum*, or *dry bath*, are meant applications of dry heated substances (as hot air, sand, ashes, salt, &c.) to the skin to promote sweating.—But the term *balneum* is inapplicable to such, since Celsus evidently confines it to a water bath,—while, under the head of “*siccus calor*,” he includes *arena calida*, the *laconicum*, and the *clibanum* (lib. ii. c. 17.) The terms *Sudatorium*, *Laconicum*, and *Clibanum*, were applied to different kinds of dry baths. The *Sudatorium* was a sweating-house. The *Laconicum* was a hot and dry room at a bath, and in which sweat was excited: it was, in fact, a *Sudatorium*. *Clibanum* was the name of a particular kind of oven among the Romans. As it is mentioned by Celsus, besides the *Laconicum*, or hot room at the bath, he probably intends by it a stove placed in a common room so as to heat it. In the baths of the Romans there were five apartments: the *eleotherium*, the *frigidarium*, the *tepidarium*, the *concamerata sudatio* (*calidarium* or *laconicum*,) and the *balneum*.



#### BATHS OF THE ROMANS.

From a painting found at the *Thermæ* of Titus (De Montfaucon, *L'Antiquité expliquée et représentée en figures*, tom. 3<sup>me</sup>, part. 2<sup>de</sup>, p. 204.

On the right is the *eleotherium* (ἀλειπτήριον) where the oils and perfumes are kept in vases: next to this is the *frigidarium* (ἀποδυτήριον) or undressing room: the third is the *tepidarium*: the fourth

Uti aquis frigidis, CELS.— To use the cold bath.—  
*Balneum frigidum.\** A cold bath.

Calidus vapor, CELS.—*Bal-* Hot vapour.—A vapour  
*neum vaporis.†*—Vapora- bath.  
*rium.*

<sup>1</sup>Semicupium; excathisma; <sup>1</sup>The half-bath, or slip-  
 encathisma; insessio; inses- per bath.—<sup>2</sup>The hip-  
 sus. —<sup>2</sup>Coxæluvium.—<sup>3</sup>Pe- bath. —<sup>3</sup>The foot-  
 diluvium. —<sup>4</sup>Capituluvium. bath. —<sup>4</sup>The head-  
 —<sup>5</sup>Manuluvium. bath. —<sup>5</sup>The hand-  
 bath.

Multa calida aqua per caput To pour much hot  
 se totum perfundere, tum water over his head  
 tepida, deinde frigida, CELS. [so that it may run  
 over all his body,]  
 then tepid, and lastly,  
 cold water.

Utar semicupio ad x. vel xij. Let the patient use the  
 minuta horæ in aquâ adhuc half-bath, made mo-  
 calenti modicè. derately warm, for  
 ten or twelve mi-  
 nutes.

is the sudatory (*concamerata sudatio*.) in which are seen the *laco-  
 nicum* (so called from being first used in Laconia.) a brazen fur-  
 nace to heat the room, and persons sitting on the steps: the fifth  
 is the *balneum*, with its huge basin (*labrum*) supplied by pipes com-  
 municating with three large bronze vases, called *milliaria*, from  
 their capaciousness; the lower one contained hot, the upper one  
 cold, and the middle one tepid water. The bathers returned to  
 the frigidarium, which sometimes contained a cold bath. The sub-  
 terranean portion of the building, where the fires were placed for  
 heating the baths, was called *hypocaustum*.—The *strigile* (*a* in the  
 above cut) was a scraper, or currycomb, used at baths to scrape the  
 skin.—Celsus (lib. vi. cap. 7) uses the term to signify a tube or  
 syringe.

\* As the term "*balneum*" applies to a heated water bath, it is  
 obvious that the phrase "*balneum frigidum*" is incorrect.

† Equally improper is the phrase "*balneum vaporis*." Celsus re-  
 gards *calidus vapor* as one kind of "*siccus calor*."



- Pedes cruraque in aquam calidam demittere. To bathe the feet and legs in warm water.
- Perfusio corporis aquâ calida. The affusion of the body with warm water.
- Lavare egelida\* aquâ. To use tepid washing.
- Is per æstatem id bene largo canali quotidie debet aliquamdiu subicere, CELS. He ought, daily, during the summer, to hold his head for some time under a pretty strong stream [of water.]
- Admovere glaciem vel nivem. To apply ice or snow.
- Linteola in aquâ frigidâ facta dein bene expressa, CELS. Linen dipped in cold water, and then well squeezed.
- Fomentum, CELS.; fots, PLINY; fomentatio. A fomentation.
- Nares exulceratas fovere oportet vapore aquæ calidæ, CELS. It is proper to foment the ulcerated nostrils with the vapour of warm water.
- Vaporare, suffire, PLINY. To foment with vapour.
- Detergere, CELS.; abstergere. To cleanse or wipe.
- <sup>1</sup> Lavare, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> abluere, CIC.; <sup>1</sup> To bathe or wash; <sup>2</sup> to clean or cleanse; <sup>3</sup> to wash.
- <sup>3</sup> eluere, CELS.
- <sup>1</sup> Suffitus.—<sup>2</sup> Halitus.—<sup>3</sup> Inhalatio. <sup>1</sup> Dry fumes or smoke. —<sup>2</sup> Aqueous vapours.

\* *Gelidus* and *egelidus* agree in denoting objects not as in a state of heat, but differ in respect to the distance of each from that state. The first term (from *gelu*, frost or ice) applies to water that is either frozen or just at the freezing point. *Egelidus* differs from *gelidus*, in denoting a diminution of the cold employed in the latter, or a step in the progress towards heat.—See Hill's *Dict. of Synonyms*. Gerard (*Thesaurus*) defines the word *egelidus*, thus:—"Quod gelu amisit, et jam non est calidum neque frigidum,—tepidum."

	— <sup>3</sup> Inhalation or inspiration.
Inspiretur halitus aquæ chlorinii per apparatus aptum.	Let the vapour of chlorine water be inhaled by means of a proper apparatus.
Pulvinar; * pulvinus; προσκεφηλαχιον; υποκεφαλαιον.	A bolster or pillow for the head.

SECT. 13.—*De portionibus, &c.*      *Of doses, &c.*

Portio, CELS.; dosis† (δοσις.)	A portion, allotment, or dose.
Portionibus paribus; æquis portionibus, CELS.	In equal proportions.
<sup>1</sup> Portionibus exiguis; magnis; divisis; <sup>2</sup> crebro adhibitis, repetitis, iteratis.	<sup>1</sup> In small, large, divided, <sup>2</sup> repeated doses.
<sup>1</sup> Partitis vicibus; ‡ <sup>2</sup> ad tres alias vices.	<sup>1</sup> At different times; <sup>2</sup> to three other times.
Dosi pedetentim crescente.	Gradually increasing the dose.
Cochlear, CELS.; cochlea.	A spoon.

\* The *pulvinar humuli*, or *hop pillow*, has been long employed for producing sleep. Dr. Willis brought it into vogue, by prescribing it for George III.

† There is no sort of occasion in medical language for this word, the place of which may be always directly supplied by 'Ratio,' 'Modus,' 'Copia,' 'Pondus,' 'Mensura,' &c., or indirectly by uttering the phrase:—as, What is the dose? The dose is ten grains: In the same dose; Too large a dose; Too small a dose. &c. 'Quantum, quot grana, guttæ, &c. dantur?' 'Ad decem.' 'Tantumdem, totidem grana,' &c. 'Nimum,' 'Parum,' &c."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

‡ *Partitis vicibus* is an idiomatical expression, implying "in different doses," or "at different times." *Vicibus* is the ablative plural of *vicis*, and *partitis* the ablative plural of *partitus*, the participle of *partior*.

- Cochleare; cochleare plenum,\* A spoonful [*when no qualification is added to it, it is generally understood to mean "a table-spoonful."*]
- CELS; — Cochlearium;† cochlearii mensura, PLINY.
- Cochleare parvulum (*vel minimum; vel infantis.*) A small, tea, or child's spoonful [*equal to one fluid-drachm.*]
- Cochleare modicum (*vel medium; vel mediocre.*) A middling-sized dessert or pap spoonful [*equal to two fluid-drachms.*]
- Cochleare magnum (*vel largum; vel amplum.*) A large or table-spoonful [*equal to four fluid-drachms, or half a fluid-ounce.*]
- Cochleatim. Spoonful by spoonful.
- <sup>1</sup>Cyathus;‡ <sup>2</sup>cyathus vinarius; <sup>1</sup>A drinking cup [*generally understood to mean a wineglass of the*
- <sup>2</sup>cyathus magnus.

\* *Cochleare*, and (per apocopen) *cochlear*, *aris*, n. signifies a spoon, a measure, and a spoonful. As a Roman measure of capacity it is said (Littleton's *Latin Dictionary*) to have been equal to the *ligula*, that is, one-fourth part of the *cyathus*, and consequently the one-forty-eighth part of the English wine pint, or one-third of the fluid ounce.

† *Cochlearium*, *rii*, n. signifies a measure of liquids, a spoonful, &c. As a Roman measure of liquids it is said to have been the one-twelfth part of the *cyathus*, and, therefore, the one-third part of the *cochleare*.

‡ *Cyathus* (from *κύαθος*) was a sort of vessel used by the Romans to measure the wine and water that were poured into cups. It was equal to four *ligulae*. Dr. Grieve (Translation of Celsus) states that it was equal to the one-twelfth part of the English wine-pint. It was also used to indicate anything to drink out of. *Cantharus* (from *κάνθαρος*) was a sort of cup, somewhat larger than the *cyathus*, and having a handle; in other words, a kind of tankard. *Scyphus* (from *σκύφος*) was a kind of bowl, without either foot or handle, used in ancient times to drink out of. *Cupa* was a cup or drinking vessel used in taverns or other drinking-houses.

*capacity of two fluid-ounces;]* also a measure for liquids; <sup>2</sup>a wineglass; <sup>3</sup>a large drinking cup [*generally understood to mean a tumbler of the capacity of eight fluid-ounces.*]

<sup>1</sup> *Poculum*; \* <sup>2</sup> *pocillum*; <sup>3</sup> *vas-* <sup>1</sup> A cup [*generally understood to mean a tea-cup of the capacity of six or eight fluid-ounces;]* also a potion; <sup>2</sup>a little cup; <sup>3</sup>a little vessel.

*Duo aut tria cochlearia uno die sumpsisse, satis est,*  
CELS. It is sufficient to have taken two or three spoonfuls† in one day.

<sup>1</sup> *Cochlearis*; <sup>2</sup> *cochlearis mensura*, PLINY. <sup>1</sup> Of, or pertaining to, a spoonful; <sup>2</sup>a spoonful.

<sup>1</sup> *Magnitudo*; <sup>2</sup> *amplitudo*; <sup>1</sup> Magnitude; <sup>2</sup> amplitude; <sup>3</sup> mass; <sup>4</sup> quantity.  
<sup>3</sup> *moles*; <sup>4</sup> *quantitas*.‡

\* *Poculum*, a drinking-cup. It was also said of the liquor itself.

† Sometimes very erroneously written *spoonful*.—Spoonful, like mouthful, &c., is an individual compound noun; its plural being spoonfuls. Although the word *spoonful* is not English, yet it is remarkable how frequently it is written by ignorant persons. On the same ground that "spoonful" is used as the supposed plural for "spoonful," we ought to have "mouthfuls," "belliestul," "spoonmeat," &c., instead of "mouthfuls," "bellyfuls," "spoonmeats," &c.

‡ *Magnitudo* is said of any sort of greatness. *Amplitudo* is said of extent. *Moles* indicates anything huge and vast. *Quantitas* is a term of relative import, and, when qualified by some adjunct, may signify much or little.

<sup>1</sup>Ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem; <sup>2</sup>quod fabæ magnitudinem habet, CELS.—  
<sup>3</sup>Magnitudo nucis avellanæ, SCRIB. LARGUS; <sup>4</sup>magnitudo castanæ; <sup>5</sup>magnitudo fabæ equinæ.

Moles nucis moschatae.

Instar\* juglandis.

<sup>1</sup>Quantum satis est [*vel sit*];  
<sup>2</sup>quantum res patitur;  
<sup>3</sup>quantum fieri potest;  
<sup>4</sup>quantum tribus digitis comprehendi potest; <sup>5</sup>quantum volet; <sup>6</sup>quantum vires patiuntur; <sup>7</sup>quantum juvat;  
<sup>8</sup>vino uti quantum libebit, CELS.

Quantum cuspidē (*vel apice*)  
 cultri capi potest.

<sup>1</sup>Quantum sufficit (*vel sufficiat*); <sup>2</sup>quantum convenit;  
<sup>3</sup>quantum velis; quantum lubet; <sup>4</sup>quantum sitis exigat.

<sup>1</sup>To the size of a walnut; <sup>2</sup>that which has the size of a bean.—

<sup>3</sup>The size of a filbert-nut; <sup>4</sup>the size of a chestnut; <sup>5</sup>the size of a horse-bean.

The size of a nutmeg.

The size of a walnut.

<sup>1</sup>As much as is sufficient; <sup>2</sup>as much as circumstances will allow; <sup>3</sup>as much as can be done, or as far as possible; <sup>4</sup>as much as can be held by three fingers; <sup>5</sup>as much as he will; <sup>6</sup>as much as the strength permits; <sup>7</sup>as much as, or as long as, it is agreeable; <sup>8</sup>to take as much wine as he pleases.

As much as can be taken on the point of a knife.

<sup>1</sup>As much as may be sufficient; <sup>2</sup>as much as is convenient or suitable; <sup>3</sup>as much as you please; <sup>4</sup>as much as the thirst may require.

---

\* *Instar* is usually denominated an indeclinable noun: but Dumesnil (*Latin Synon.*, by the Rev. J. M. Gosset) calls it a preposition requiring the genitive case. "*Ad instar* is not found in the best Latin authors."

Pugillus.	A pinch (i. e. as much as may be contained between the thumb and two fingers: about from ʒss to ʒj.)
Manipulus, CELS.	A handful.
Sumere; capere. CELS.	To take (generally.)
Devorare, cels.; deglutire.*	To take (in a solid form, as a powder or pill.)
Bibere; sorbere; potare, CELS. haurire.	To take (as a draught;) to drink.
Delingere, CELS.; lambere; sub linguam liquare.	To take (as an electuary.)
Manducare; mandere, CELS.; masticare.	To take (as a masticatory;) to chew.
Dare; adhibere; exhibere, CELS.; administrare.	To give or administer.
In alvum ex parte inferiore dare; in alvum ex paribus inferioribus indere (vel immittere, seu infundere,) CELS.	To administer by the rectum (as an injection or clyster.)
Suffumigare, CELS.; fumigare.	To fumigate.
Gargarizare, CELS.	To gargle.

SECT. 14.—*De tempore.**Of Time.*

<sup>1</sup> Annus; <sup>2</sup> sesquiannus; <sup>3</sup> biennium; <sup>4</sup> triennium.	<sup>1</sup> A year; <sup>2</sup> a year and a half; <sup>3</sup> two years; <sup>4</sup> three years.
<sup>1</sup> Quotannis, annuus; <sup>2</sup> biennis, bimus; <sup>3</sup> triennis, trimus.	<sup>1</sup> Every year, annual; <sup>2</sup> biennial, lasting two

\* *Glutio* (but not *deglutio*) is found in the smaller Latin dictionaries: in larger ones we find *deglutio*, *vox medicis familiaris*, I swallow down.—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

years,<sup>6</sup> of two years;  
<sup>3</sup> triennial, lasting  
 three years, of three  
 years.

Annus intercalaris *vel* bisextilis. Leap year.

Annus climactericus. The climacteric or perilous year.

Cardi es temporum. The four seasons of the year.

<sup>1</sup> Mensis; <sup>2</sup> sesquimensis; <sup>3</sup> bimensis; <sup>4</sup> spatium bimestre; <sup>5</sup> menses biseni. <sup>1</sup> A month; <sup>2</sup> a month and a half; <sup>3</sup> two months; <sup>4</sup> six months; <sup>5</sup> twelve months.

<sup>1</sup> Menstruus;\* <sup>2</sup> bimestris; <sup>3</sup> trimestris; <sup>4</sup> quadrimestris. <sup>1</sup> Monthly; <sup>2</sup> of two months; <sup>3</sup> of three months; <sup>4</sup> of four months.

<sup>1</sup> Januarius, <sup>2</sup> Februarius, <sup>3</sup> Martius, <sup>4</sup> Aprilis, <sup>5</sup> Maius, <sup>6</sup> Junius, <sup>7</sup> Julius (*vel* Quintilis,) <sup>8</sup> Augustus (*vel* Sextilis,) <sup>9</sup> September, <sup>10</sup> October, <sup>11</sup> November, <sup>12</sup> December. <sup>1</sup> January; <sup>2</sup> February; <sup>3</sup> March; <sup>4</sup> April; <sup>5</sup> May; <sup>6</sup> June; <sup>7</sup> July; <sup>8</sup> August; <sup>9</sup> September; <sup>10</sup> October; <sup>11</sup> November; <sup>12</sup> December.

Septimana; hebdomada; hebdomas; hebdoma. A week.

Dies; lux. CELS. A day.

<sup>1</sup> Dies Solis; <sup>2</sup> D. Lunæ; <sup>3</sup> D. Martis; <sup>4</sup> D. Mercurii; <sup>5</sup> D. Jovis; <sup>6</sup> D. Veneris; <sup>7</sup> D. Saturni. <sup>1</sup> Sunday; <sup>2</sup> Monday; <sup>3</sup> Tuesday; <sup>4</sup> Wednesday; <sup>5</sup> Thursday; <sup>6</sup> Friday; <sup>7</sup> Saturday.

---

\* Formerly it was the custom for chemists to digest the solvent, or substance to be dissolved, in the solvent for a philosophical month, or forty days: hence arose the names of *menstrual solvent* or *menstruum*.

<sup>1</sup>Calendæ; <sup>2</sup>nonæ; <sup>3</sup>idus.

<sup>1</sup>The calends [*the first day of the month;*]  
<sup>2</sup>the nones [*the seventh day of the months March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of other months;*]  
<sup>3</sup>the ides [*these fall eight days later than the nones: 'hence they occur on the fifteenth day of the months March, May, July, and October, and the thirteenth of other months.'*]

Hodie; hodierno die.

To-day.

Heri; hesterno die.

Yesterday.

Cras; crastino die.

To-morrow.

Postero die, CELS.

The day after.

Nudius tertius.\*

The day before yesterday; three days ago.

Primo die, CELS.

The first day.

Perendie; perendino die.

The next day after to-morrow.

Proximus diebus, CELS.

The following days.

Proximâ luce.

The day before.

Quotidianus, CELS; indiès; quotidiè, CELS.; omni die.

Daily, or every day.

Alternis diebus, CELS. Alternâ (*vel secundâ*) die quâque.

Every other day.

Tertiis diebus.

Every third day.

Post paucos dies; paucis post diebus.

A few days after.

---

\* This phrase is derived from *nunc dies est tertius*. We have also *nudius quartus*, four days ago; *nudius quintus*, five days ago, &c.



<sup>1</sup> Biduum, CELS.;	<sup>2</sup> triduum,	<sup>1</sup> Two days;	<sup>2</sup> three days;
CELS.;	<sup>3</sup> quatrimum.	<sup>3</sup> four days.	
De die in diem.		From day to day.	
Mane, CELS.;	* aurora; tem-	Morning.	
pore matutino; horâ matu-	tinâ.		
Diluculò; multo mane; primo	Early in the morning;		
mane; primâ luce, CELS.;	at day-light.		
summo mane.			
Crastino mane.	To-morrow morning.		
Tempus antemeridianum.	Forenoon.		
Meridies,† CELS.	Noon.		
Pomeridies; tempus post me-	Afternoon.		
ridianum.			
Vesper, CELS.;	vespertina,	Evening.	
vespere appropinquante.			
Nox, CELS.;	sero.	Night.	
Hâc nocte; nocturnus.	To-night; nightly.		
Nythemeron, ‡	Night and day.		
Hesternâ nocte.	Last night.		
<sup>1</sup> Horâ somni; <sup>2</sup> horâ decubitûs;	<sup>1</sup> The hour of sleeping;		
dormiturus, CELS.;	cubitum	<sup>2</sup> at bed-time.	
iturus; ubi it cubitum.			
Jentaculum.	Breakfast.		
Prandium, CELS.	Dinner.		
Cœna, CELS.;	tempore cœ-	Supper; supper-time.	
nandi.			
Hora.	An hour.		
Tota hora, CELS.	A whole hour.		

\* *Mane* is a triptote, having only three cases—the nom., acc., and abl. sing.: in all of which it is *mane*, except the ablative, in which *manî* is sometimes found.

† The division of the day generally observed by the Romans was that into *tempus antemeridianum* and *pomeridianum*, the *meridies* itself being only considered as a point at which the one ended and the other commenced.

‡ From *νύξ*, *night*; and *ἡμέρα*, *day*.

In horas; singulis horis; omni Hourly; every hour.  
horâ.

Per horam integram. During an hour.

Sesquihoris. An hour and a half.

Alternâ horâ; secundâ; horâ; Every other hour.

bihorio; horis intermediis.

Trihorio; omni tertiâ horâ. Every third hour.

Quadrihorio. Every fourth hour.

Semihora, CELS.; semihorio. A half-hour; every half-hour.

Omni quadrante horæ. Every quarter of an hour.

Horis consuetis. At the accustomed hours.

Sexagesima pars horæ; *minutum*. The sixtieth part of an hour; a minute.

Momentum *vel* punctum temporis. A moment or instant of time.

<sup>1</sup> Statim; <sup>2</sup> illico; <sup>3</sup> protinus; Immediately (<sup>1</sup> on the spot, without leaving the place; <sup>2</sup> in that very place; forthwith; <sup>3</sup> at the first, instantly; <sup>4</sup> immediately [*custom has given extemplò this meaning: originally it related to auguries;*] <sup>5</sup> already, even now, immediately [*repeated before every member of a sentence, jam signifies "sometimes;"*] <sup>6</sup> forthwith [*jam jam denotes more celerity than jam;*] <sup>7</sup> very shortly.)

<sup>1</sup> Pro re nata;* <sup>2</sup> prout res	<sup>1</sup> Occasionally; <sup>2</sup> accord-
poscit; <sup>3</sup> prout res postulet.	ing as circumstances
	may require; <sup>3</sup> ac-
	cording as circum-
	stances may demand.
<sup>1</sup> Subinde; <sup>2</sup> interdum; ali-	<sup>1</sup> Now and then; upon
quando; <sup>3</sup> identidem; <sup>4</sup> de	which; <sup>2</sup> sometimes;
tempore in tempus.	<sup>3</sup> now and then; ever
	and anon; <sup>4</sup> from time
	to time.
<sup>1</sup> Iterum; <sup>2</sup> rursus <i>vel</i> rursum;	<sup>1</sup> Again, the second time;
<sup>3</sup> denuo <i>quasi</i> de novo.	<sup>2</sup> once more, another
	time; <sup>3</sup> anew, afresh.
Novissimè.	The newest; the last.
Nuper, CELS.	Lately.
Nuperrime.	Very lately.
Perpetuus.†	Perpetual, everlasting.

\* *Pro re nata* is an idiomatical expression: it signifies "according as circumstances arise;" that is, "occasionally."—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

"A prescription was sent by an accoucheur for the usual medicines for a lady after her delivery. The child was dead. In addition, there was also a prescription for some sort of embrocation for her breasts: the affected parts to be rubbed with the same *pro re nata* (occasionally.) The compounder knew very well that *pro* was 'for,' but not being quite satisfied about *re*, goes to his dictionary, and there finds *res*, a thing; then turns to *nata*, and finds *natus*, *a, um*, 'born;' now, then, he has it right—"For the little thing born;" but deeming 'little thing' as too familiar, he, wishing to show all due respect to his master's patient, wrote on the label, 'The little infant newly born to be well rubbed with this embrocation.'—*Chamberlain's Tyrocinium*.

† The *pilula perpetua*, or *everlasting pill*, was composed of metallic antimony, which was believed to have the property of purging as often as it was swallowed. This was economy in right earnest, for a single pill would serve a whole family during lives, and might be transmitted as an heirloom to their posterity. We have heard of a lady who, having swallowed one of these pills, became seriously alarmed at its not passing: "Madam," said her physician, "fear not; it has already passed through a hundred patients without difficulty." (Paris's *Pharmacologia*, p. 501, 9th edit. 1843.)

SECT. 15.—*De corporis  
partibus.**Of the Parts of the Body.*

Calvaria: cranium.	The skull.
A summo capite; a vertice,	At the top of the head.
CELS.	
Occipitum.	The back part of the head.
Frons.	The forehead.
Guttur, CELS. (jugulum, CELS.; vel jugulus;)* larynx.	The neck ( <i>fore part.</i> )
Cervix; cervices,† CELS.; nu- cha.‡.	The neck ( <i>back part.</i> )
Collum, CELS.	The neck ( <i>whole.</i> )
Nucha capitis.	The nape of the neck.
<sup>1</sup> Nasus; <sup>2</sup> naris, nares,§ CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The nose; <sup>2</sup> the nostril, the nostrils.
Ex medio naso imisve narium partibus, CELS.	From the middle of the nose, or the lower parts of the nostrils.
<sup>1</sup> Labrum, CELS.; labium: <sup>2</sup> la- bra duo, labia duo.	<sup>1</sup> A lip; <sup>2</sup> two lips.

\* *Jugulum* (vel *Jugulus*) signifies the fore part of the throat. *Guttur* is more general than *Jugulum*, and denotes both the outside and the inside of the throat. It is said to come from *Gutta*, because whatever liquor is drank passes through it drop by drop. *Larynx* indicates the upper and anterior part of the neck; *Jugulus* rather the lower and anterior part.

† *Cervices* is elegantly used for *Cervix*. "Abscindere cervicibus caput."—*Cicero*; "To cut off the head from the shoulders." The same author also uses *Cervix*: "Impendet cervici gladius."

‡ *Nucha* is from the Arabic, and signifies *medulla spinalis*, and emphatically its origin and commencement, to which part of the organ the term is applied, in the technical language of the day.—*Good's Nosology*.

§ *Nares* is by far a more general and elegant term in medicine than *nasus*, which is confined to the mere external feature (*Horæ Subsecivæ*.)

Ex angulis labrorum, CELS.	From the angles of the lips.
Os, <i>oris</i> , CELS.; stoma (στωμα.)	The mouth.
Gingiva; gingivæ, CELS.	The gum; the gums.
Tonsilla, CELS.	The tonsil.
<sup>1</sup> Auris; <sup>2</sup> auricula, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> pinna.*	<sup>1</sup> The ear; <sup>2</sup> the auricle; <sup>3</sup> the pinna.
Auricularum dolores, CELS.	The ear-ache.
<sup>1</sup> Ex imis auribus; <sup>2</sup> summis auribus, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> From the lower parts of the ears; <sup>2</sup> in the upper parts of the ears.
Post aurem, CELS.	Behind the ear.
In aurem instillari, CELS.	To be dropped into the ear.
Aurem infundere aliquod medicamentum oportet, CELS.	It is proper to pour some medicine into the ear.
Gena; bucca, CELS.; mala,† CELS.	The cheek.
Aspera arteria; trachea.	The windpipe.
Bronchus; bronchium; bronchia; bronchius.‡.	The bronchial tube.
Gula; pharynx; œsophagus.	The gullet.
Fauces.	The throat (internal,) the pharynx.
Uva, CELS.; uvula.	The uvula.

\* *Auris* signifies the ear generally; *auricula* the flap of the ear with the auditory tube; *pinna* the flap of the ear only.

† *Mala* is generic, and expresses the cheek (the external and fleshy part) and the cheek-bone. *Gena* differs from *Mala* in referring only to the external part of the face. *Bucca* refers to the same part of the face with *Gena*, but regards it as capable of collapsing and being inflated at different times.

‡ The two latter words, and their plurals, are very generally and improperly used. The Latin terms are derived from the Greek words βρόγχος and βρόγχιον, which can only make "*bronchus*" and "*bronchium*."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

<sup>1</sup> Humerus, CELS. ; <sup>2</sup> os humeri.	<sup>1</sup> The shoulder ( <i>generally</i> ;) <sup>2</sup> the arm bone.
Clavicula; os jugulare; jugulum.	The clavicle or collar bone.
<sup>1</sup> Scapula, CELS. ; <sup>2</sup> os scapularum.	<sup>1</sup> The shoulder ( <i>back part</i> ;) <sup>2</sup> the shoulder blade.
Ala, CELS. ; axilla, CELS.	The armpit.
Brachium, CELS.	The upper arm.
Cubitus,* CELS.	The forearm.
Ancon; caput cubiti.	The elbow.
Carpus.	The wrist.
Palma, CELS. ; vola.	The palm of the hand.
Metacarpium.	The back of the hand.
<sup>1</sup> Digitus, CELS. ; <sup>2</sup> pollex, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The finger; <sup>2</sup> the thumb.
Bini† digiti.	Two fingers.
Thorax, CELS.	The chest‡ (the “ <i>cavity</i> .”)
Sternum; os pectoris, CELS.	The breast-bone.
Spina dorsa.	The “back-bone.”

\* *Cubitus. ūs*, signifies also a lying down; a bed or couch, a nest.

† In speaking of the numbers of things of which there are two or more *sels*, it is much less elegant to use the simple numerals than the distributives. Thus we should say with propriety,—“*Seni deni dentes*” (*sixteen teeth*;) “*Quini digiti*” (*five fingers*;) but not “*Bina labra*” (*two lips*;) or “*Bini oculi*” (*two eyes*), which, if not unclassical, is at least poetical (*Horæ Subsecivæ*. — *Bina* is only used with a substantive in the plural number. Cicero found fault with his son for having said *duas literas*, because *litera*, used in the sense of “*epistola*,” is always put in the plural. We say *binas literas*, and *duas epistolas*.)

‡ An Irishman applied at a dispensary for relief. He was suffering from bronchitis, and was ordered to put a blister on his chest. On the next day of attendance, Pat, in reply to a question, stated that the blister had not drawn. “How long did you keep it applied?” *Ans.* “It is on now.” “Let me look at it.” *Ans.* “I can’t: it’s at home.” On further inquiry, it appeared that he had fulfilled the directions given to him by applying the blister to his tool chest!! (A fact.)

Tergum, CELS. : dorsum.	The back.
Abdomen,* CELS.	The belly ( <i>externally.</i> )
Venter; alvus, CELS.	The belly ( <i>internally.</i> )
Latus ( <i>lateris</i> ) CELS., VIRG., HORACE.	The side ( <i>below the axilla.</i> )
Dolor laterum, HORACE.	Pain of the side.
In latus aut dextrum aut sinistrum, CELS.	Either upon his right or left side.
Latus dolet, CELS.	The side is in pain.
<sup>1</sup> Præcordia, CELS. ; scrobiculus cordis; epigastrium;	<sup>1</sup> The pit of the stomach;
<sup>2</sup> hypochondrium dextrum, sinistrum: <sup>3</sup> umbilicus; <sup>4</sup> hypogastrium; <sup>5</sup> lumbus lumbi;	<sup>2</sup> the <i>hypochondrium</i> right, left; <sup>3</sup> navel; <sup>4</sup> the <i>hypogastrium</i> ;
<sup>6</sup> ilia. †	<sup>5</sup> the loin, the loins; <sup>6</sup> the flanks.
Jecur, CELS. ; hepar. †	The liver.

\* From *abdo.* to hide, because it hides the viscera. "Abdomen," is very improperly used, although by reputedly good authors, to signify the *cavity* of the belly: it is evident from its etymology as well as from its employment, that it should be confined to the parietes. (*Hora Subsecivæ.*)

† The abdomen is divided by anatomists into three zones or regions:

1. The epigastric.
2. The umbilical.
3. The hypogastric.

Each zone is subdivided into three minor regions: the *epigastric* into the *scrobiculus cordis* or epigastrium, and the two *hypochondriac* regions; the *umbilical* into the umbilicus, and the two *lumbar* regions; and the *hypogastric* into the hypogastrium or pubic portion, and the two *iliac* regions or flanks at the sides. The relative positions of these parts are shown by the following diagram:—

right hypochondrium.	epigastrium.	left hypochondrium.
right lumbar region.	umbilicus.	left lumbar region.
right iliac region.	hypogastrium.	left iliac region.

† The Latin tongue has two distinct terms to express the organ of the liver,—*hepar* and *jecur*. The first is easily referred to the

Fel; bilis.	Bile.
Lien; splen, CELS.	The spleen.
Ren, CELS.	The kidney.
Inguen, CELS.	The groin.
Lumbus, CELS.	The loins.
Loci.	The female genitals.
Vulva seu uterus; os vulvæ.	The womb; the mouth of the womb.
Canalis vulvæ.	The <i>vagina</i> .
Coxa, CELS.; coxendix; os coxa- rum.	The hip; the hip-bone.
<sup>1</sup> Femur; <sup>2</sup> crus, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The thigh; <sup>2</sup> the leg.
<sup>1</sup> Genu; <sup>2</sup> poples, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The knee; <sup>2</sup> the ham.
Patella, CELS.; mola; rotula.	The kneepan.
Sura, CELS.	The calf.
<sup>1</sup> Monspedis; <sup>2</sup> malleolus, CELS. <i>vel</i> talus, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> calx.	<sup>1</sup> The instep; <sup>2</sup> the ankle; <sup>3</sup> the heel.
Planta pedis, CELS.	The sole of the foot.
Digiti pedis, CELS.	The toes.

SECT. 16.—*De signis morborum. Of the Signs of Diseases.*

Tussi ingravescente.	The cough increasing.
Perstante ardore urinæ.	The heat in making water continuing.
Dolore rheumatico torquente.	The rheumatic pain be- ing troublesome.
Durante fluxu cruento.	During the bloody flux.
Ventriculo jejuno; stomacho vacuo.	The stomach being emp- ty.
Si tussis increbuerit; si tussis acceverit.	If the cough shall have increased.

Greek *ἡζαο*; for the second, the critics have scarcely a guess to offer. It is, in fact, a Persian term (*jekur*.) which has been copied into the Turkish as well as into the Latin; in the former being pronounced *jegur*.—*Good's Nosology*.



Si vigiliæ anxerint.	If the watchings should be troublesome.
Si pervigilium* supervenerit.	If intense watching should come on.
Si malum arthriticum redintegraverit.	If the arthritic (gouty) pain should be renewed.
Si non dormiat; si non somnum capiat.	If the patient do not sleep.
Si maxime augeat dyspnœa aut tussis.	If difficulty of breathing, or cough, should be very troublesome.
Si conqueritur dolorem.†	If the patient complains of pain.
Si tenesmus iterum redierit.	If <i>tenesmus</i> should again return.
Si vires sinunt, CELS.	If the strength permit.
Si febris adest, CELS.	If the fever be present.
Si per hæc dolor non finitur, CELS.	If the pain be not allayed by these means.
Ubi vigilia torsit, CELS.	When want of sleep distresses.
Cum nocturna vigilia premitur, CELS.	When he is troubled with night watching.
Si malum urgeat.	If the pain should be urgent.
Si sitis urget; si sitis est; si sitis vexat, CELS.; si sitiât.	If the patient be thirsty.

---

\* *Pervigilium* is frequently translated "a watching;" in which sense it would be synonymous with *vigilia*. It signifies, however, great or intense watching; or, as Gesner (*Thesaurus*) expresses it, "*Multa Vigilia*."

† It is much less usual, and, therefore, less proper, to use those words with a preposition and ablative case, than with the accusative: thus, "Conqueritur dolorem" is preferable to "de dolore," &c. (*Horæ Subsecivæ*.)

Si spasmus ventriculi aderit.	If the spasm of the stomach be present.
Si minetur morbus.	If the disease threaten.
Urgente dolore vel tussi.	The pain or cough being troublesome.
Digitis cedere foveolamque accipere.	To pit on pressure.
Dentium stridor; dentibus frendere.	Grinding of the teeth; to grind the teeth.
Cibi fastidium (anorexia seu inappetentia.)	Want of appetite.
Cibi aviditas (bulimia.)	Too great appetite.
Molestante languore aut flatulentia.	The languor or flatulence being troublesome.
<sup>1</sup> Febre aggre <sup>2</sup> diente; <sup>2</sup> febre absente; <sup>3</sup> febre durante ( <i>vel</i> adstante; <i>vel</i> astante;) durante febris exacerbatione.*	<sup>1</sup> When the fever is coming on; <sup>2</sup> when the fever is absent; <sup>3</sup> during the fever.
Donec afficiantur gingivæ.	Until the gums are affected.
Donec gingivæ intumescant.	Until the gums become swollen.
Donec ptyalismus† ( <i>seu</i> cursus salivæ adauctus,) <i>seu</i> fluxus salivæ adauctus) cieatur.	Until ptyalism is produced.
Donec abierit spasmus.	Until the spasm shall have removed.

\* The interval between the paroxysms of an intermitting fever was termed by the Greeks *apyrexia* (ἀπυρεξία.) by the Latins *intermissio* (intermissio.) If, however, the interval were only a remission, instead of a perfect intermission, the return of the hot fit was denominated *exacerbation* (*exacerbatio*.) Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the paroxysm of a disease whose intervals are merely imperfect: or remission is the strict meaning of paroxysm when literally rendered.

† *Ptyalismus*, πτυελισμός or πτυαλισμός, from πτύω, *exspuo*, *exscreo*.

Donec dolor exulaverit.	Until the pain shall have removed.
Donec evanescent symptomata.	Until the symptoms disappear.
Donec pustulas excitet, CELS.	Until it excites pustules.
Donec dolor mitescat.	Until the pain mitigates.
Donec somnus obrepāt.	Until sleep come on.
Donec æger convalescat.	Until the patient is well.
Donec singultus et nisus ad vomitum cessaverint.	Until the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased.
Donec altera accessio accedat, CELS.*	Until another accession accedes or comes on.

\* The term *Accessio* (*accessio* or *accessus*) was employed by the Latin writers in a sense precisely parallel with the Greek word *paroxysm* (παροξυσμός,) and either embraced the cold or hot stages of a febrile seizure, the only stages into which such seizure was divided: the *declination* (*declinatio*) not being accounted a part of the paroxysm. Hence paroxysm is a term not to be found in Celsus, who uniformly employs *accessio* in its stead.

Among recent writers, however, and perhaps generally in the present day, while the term paroxysm is applied not merely to fever fits, but to fits of every violent and intermitting disorder whatever, the term *accessio* is limited to the *commencement* or onset of a fit, —its *insultus*, as denominated by the Latin writers; and hence Dr. Cullen (First Lines, chap. 3, sect. lvi.) speaks of the “accession of paroxysms,” a phraseology which would be nonsense upon the original meaning of the terms: while Dr. Turton, with evident indecision upon the subject, defines *accessio*, in his Glossary, “the beginning or paroxysm of an intermitting fever” (allowing the reader to take which sense he will;) and *paroxysmus*, “an access, fit, or exacerbation of a disease;” giving still greater latitude, as well in respect to the genus as the stage of the morbid affection. The “accession of paroxysms” of Cullen is in the language of the Latin translators of Galen, “*incrementa accessionum*” (Gal. de Differ. Feb. lib. 2. cap. iv.) In some cases (as in his definition of hectic fever,) however, Cullen seems to employ the term “accession” as synonymous with paroxysm. Notwithstanding the general appropriation of the word accession among the Latin writers to the whole duration of a fever fit, or what is now called a paroxysm, its radical idea imports simply “advance, approach, entrance, avenue;” and in this meaning Celsus himself is perpetually using the term in its verbal form, and occasionally indeed in connexion with *accessio* in

Pro casus exigentiâ; pro rei exigentiâ.	According to the ur- gency of the case.
Dum vires corporis sinunt, CELS.	As long as the strength permits.
Ubi dolor urget, CELS.	When the pain is violent.
Dum febris abstitit, CELS.	While the fever is ab- sent.

SECT. 17.—*De viribus et usu remediorum, &c.* *Of the Powers and Uses of Remedies.*

Sanare; ad sanitatem perdu- cere, CELS.	To cure.
Morbum curtare; ad morbum curtandum.	To shorten the disease.
Ad recidivum præcavendum.	To prevent a relapse.
Recidivum timere, CELS.	To apprehend or fear a relapse.
Dolorem lenire, CELS. ( <i>vel se- dare, vel tollere.</i> )	To allay ( <i>or</i> relieve) pain.
Somnum molire, movere, CELS. ( <i>facere, vel affere, vel conci- liare.</i> )	To produce sleep.
Efficere ut quiescat; ad quie- tem conciliandum.	To keep quiet.
In lecto collocare, CELS.	To place in bed.
Urinam excitare.	To increase the flow of urine.
Menstrua evocare.	To promote the menses.
Ad acorem compescendum.	To moderate the aci- dity.
Acorem, ardoremque corrigere.	To correct the acidity

its technical signification, as "*donec altera accessio accedat.*" Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the commencement or onset of an exacerbation of any kind.—(See his *Nosology.*)

	and heat (of the stomach.
Ad gustum conciliandum.	To please the palate.
Gratum saporem reddere.	To give an agreeable taste.
Ad foetorem obstandum.	To prevent fetor.
Caput sublime habere, CELS.	To raise the head.
Os fumigare.	To fumigate the mouth.
Valetudinarium et vestimenta fumigare.	To fumigate the sick-room and the clothing.
Inhalere vapores aquæ tepidæ (vel calidæ.)	To inhale the vapour of tepid (warm) water.
Vaporem calidum ore recipere, CELS.	To receive warm vapour into the mouth.
Putredini occurrere.	To obviate putrescency.
Spasmos discutere (vel depellere.)	To remove spasm.
Vermes (spiritum; flatum) deijcere (vel expellere, vel elidere, &c.)	To expel worms (wind, &c.)
Vermes <sup>1</sup> protrahere;— <sup>2</sup> enecare;— <sup>3</sup> educere, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> To extract, <sup>2</sup> to destroy, <sup>3</sup> to take out worms.
Ad calculos valere, præstare, &c.	To act on calculi.
Adurere, CELS., &c.	To cauterize.
Rodere, exedere, CELS., &c.	To corrode.
Quod occurrit putredinem; antisepticum.	That which obviates putrescency; an antiseptic.

SECT. 18.—*Dr. Duncan's Classification of the General Terms used by Writers on General Therapeutics and Pharmacology, with some additions.*

“Although many of these terms are obsolete, some of them vague and ill-defined, and others hypothetical,

yet, as they occur in writers of authority, and are sometimes useful, I have collected them together. Dr. Cullen \* has given a pretty full alphabetical catalogue of many of them, stating, in regard to each term, in what sense it has been commonly or particularly employed, with what propriety it has been used, why he does not employ it, and very often why it should not be employed at all. I have attempted, in imitation of Linnaeus, † to arrange them systematically, generally contrasting with each term its antagonist or opposite term, when any has been used, so as to abbreviate explanation, and frequently to render it unnecessary.

*Terms derived from the Action of External Agents.*

I. ON THE FUNCTION OF ASSIMILATION.

Synthetica—tend to the formation of the body. ✕

—Analytica—tend to decompose and waste it.

Nutrientia—nourish the body.

Restaurantia, Analeptica—restore lost strength.

II. ON THE MECHANICAL STATE OF THE SOLIDS.

Humectantia, ✕ Absorbentia, Exsiccantia.

Emollientia, Laxantia, Relaxantia, Chalastica, Impinguantia, ✕ Astringentia, Indurantia, Tonica, Roborantia.

III. ON THE VITAL FUNCTIONS OF THE SOLIDS.

Stimuli, Stimulantia, Alexiteria, Hypersthenica, ✕ Contrastimuli, Hyposthenica.

Excitantia, ✕ Sedantia, Deprimentia.

Intoxicantia, Inebriantia, Narcotica, Fatuantia, Temulentia, Phantastica, ✕ Antitoxica, Antidota, Alexipharmaca, Alexicaca, Theriaca, Bezoartica.

\* A Treatise on Materia Medica, in two volumes, 4to. Edinb. 1789. See vol. i. p. 161.

† Materia Medica, liber i. de Plantis. 8vo. Amstedæmi, 1749.

Anthypnotica, ✕ Hypnotica somnifera, Agrypnctica.  
 Hyperæsthetica, ✕ Anæsthetica.  
 Spastica, Convulsiva, Tetanica, ✕ Paralytica.  
 Calefacientia, ✕ Refrigerantia.

#### IV. ON VESSELS OR CANALS.

Anastomotica—opening the extreme orifices of blood-vessels. ✕ Styptica, Stenotica Ishæma—contracting the orifices of vessels or calibre of canals.  
 Aperientia, Solventia, Deobstruentia, Deoppilantia—removing obstructions.

#### V. ON FLUIDS.

##### 1. *Altering quantity.*

Implentia, ✕ Deplentia.

##### 2. *Altering distribution.*

Attrahentia, Epispastica, draw fluids to a part, ✕ Repellentia, Repercutientia.  
 Intercipientia, Apocrustica, drive fluids from a part.  
 Derivativa, Revulsiva, draw fluids from a part.

##### 3. *Altering consistence, Diathetica.*

Diluentia, Inundantia, ✕ Inspissantia.  
 Incidentia, Attenuantia, ✕ Incrassantia.

##### 4. *Altering quality.*

Dyscrasiaca, Immutantia, Alliotica, Alterantia.  
 In—Ob—volventia, Obtundentia, Inviscantia, blunting acrimony.  
 Lenientia—Temperantia, Demulcentia, Edulcorantia, Antacria, correct irritants.  
 Antacida, Absorbentia, ✕ Antalkalina.  
 Depurantia, Abstersiva, removing acrimony.  
 Balsamica, resisting bitter putridity.  
 Spanæmica, ✕ Hæmatinica.

VI. ON NATURAL SECRETIONS AND EXCRETIONS.

Eccritica.

Evacuantia, Evacuatoria, ✕ Sistentia, Reprimentia, Cohibentia.

Errhina, Ptarmica, Sternutatoria.

Anacathartica, Pituitosa, Apophlegmatizonta, Apophlegmatizantia, Apophlegmatica, purge upwards.

Masticatoria, Sialogoga, Salivantia, Ptyalagoga.

Expectorantia, Tussiculosa.

Emetica, Vomitoria, Singultuosa, ✕ Antiemetica.

Physagoga, Ructatoria, Carminativa, Borborygmica, Flatulentia.

Cathartica, purge downwards.

Eccoproctica, Alviduca, Laxativa, Laxantia, Lenitiva, Purgantia leniora et mitiora.

Purgantia drastica.

Panchymagoga.

Hydragoga.

Phlegmagoga.

Cholagoga.

Melanogoga.

Diuretica.

Menagoga, Emmenagoga.

Abortiva, Amblotica, Ecbolica, Amblothridia.

Aristolochica.

Lactifera, Galactophora, ✕ Lactifuga.

Diapnoica, Diaphoretica, promote insensible perspiration.

Sudorifica, Hidrotica, Perspirantia, produce sweat.

*Terms derived from the Body itself.*

VII. TERMS DERIVED FROM DISEASES.

Acopa, against lassitude.

Antisthenica, Debilitantia.

Antipyretica, Antiphlogistica, Antifebrilia, Febrifuga.



Antiquartana.  
 Antiloinica, against plague.  
 Antihectica.  
 Anticachectica.  
 Antiseptica, against putrid diseases, ✕ Septica.  
 Antispasmodica.  
 Antiparalytica.  
 Antidydinica, against giddiness.  
 Anodyna, Paregorica, Sopientia, against pain.  
 Antasthmatica.  
 Antiphthisica,  
 Hysterica, Antihysterica, Anthypochondriaca.  
 Anticolica.  
 Antidysenterica.  
 Arthritica, Antarthritica, Antipodagrica.  
 Antiscorbutica.  
 Antily-sus, against the bite of a mad dog.  
 Antivenerea.  
 Antiambusta, Anticaustica, against burns.  
 Antiscolica, Anthelminctica, Helminthagoga, Vermifuga,  
 against worms.  
 Phtheiroctonia, Phthiriaca, against lice.  
 Lithontriptica, Lithonthryptica, Saxifraga, Lithica, An-  
 tilithica.

# VIII. TERMS DERIVED FROM PARTS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE BODY.

Generalia, ✕ Topica.

Nervina.

Cerebralia, Spinalia, Ganglionica, acting on the re-  
 spective systems of nerves.

Muscularia.

Visceralia.

Absorbentia.

Cephalica, Anamnestica, improving the memory.

Cosmetica.

Ophthalmica.

Nasalia.

Acoustica, Otica.

Odontica, Odontalgica, Dentifricia.

Depilatoria, Psilothria, remove hairs.

Thoracica.

Pectoralia, Arteriaca, Pneumonica, Pulmonica,  
Becchica.

Cardiaca, Cordialia.

Abdominalia.

Stomachica.

Enterica.

Hepatica.

Splenica.

Sialica.

Pancreatica.

Antinephritica, Nephritica.

Genetica.

Uterina.

Aphrodisiaca, ⌘ Anaphrodisiaca, Antaphrodisiaca,  
Sophisticantia, Sterilitantia.

IX.—TERMS APPLIED TO EXTERNAL AND TOPICAL  
REMEDIES.

Abstergentia, Detergentia, Abluentia.

Lubricantia, ⌘ Absorbentia.

Resolventia, Discutientia, ⌘ Suppurantia, Maturantia.

Emollientia, ⌘ Adstringentia, Roborantia externa,  
Indurantia.

Rubefacientia, ⌘ Refrigerantia.

Vesicatoria, Excoriantia, Exulcerantia, Corrosiva.

Escharotica, Erodentia, Phagedænica, Caustica, ⌘ Ci-  
catrizantia, Epulotica.

Anaplerotica, Sarcotica, Consolidantia, Vulneraria, Glu-  
tinantia.

Exsiccantia, ✕ Digerantia, Digestiva.  
 Mundificantia, Cathæretica.  
 Vulneraria, Traumatica, Agglutinantia.  
 Catagmatica, Syllotica, uniting fractured bones.

*Terms derived from Medicines.*

Aloedaria, Aloetica.  
 Aloephangina, a mixture of aloes and aromatics.  
 Mucilaginoso, Oleoso, &c.

*Terms from imaginary virtues.*

Archæalia, agreeable to Archæus.  
 Basilica, of noble power.  
 Heroica, of great virtue.

SECT. 19.—*De cibo, &c.*

*Of Food, &c.*

- <sup>1</sup>Cibus; <sup>2</sup>alimentum; <sup>3</sup>esca, <sup>1</sup>Food (*any kind*;) <sup>2</sup>aliment or nourishment;  
 CELS. <sup>3</sup>eatable food.
- <sup>1</sup>Victus, CELS.; diæta.—<sup>2</sup>Regimen. <sup>1</sup>Diet (*course of food*.)  
 —<sup>2</sup>Regimen.
- Cibus <sup>1</sup>plenus (*plenior*;) <sup>2</sup>valentissimus; <sup>3</sup>uberior; <sup>4</sup>robustior, CELS. Food <sup>1</sup>plenteous [*i. e. full diet*]; <sup>2</sup>very nourishing; <sup>3</sup>more abundant; <sup>4</sup>stronger.
- Diæta <sup>1</sup>carnis, <sup>2</sup>jusculi, <sup>3</sup>lactis, <sup>4</sup>simplex. Diet <sup>1</sup>meat, <sup>2</sup>soup, <sup>3</sup>milk, <sup>4</sup>simple.
- Cibus mediocris, CELS. Food moderate.
- Cibus <sup>1</sup>tenuis, <sup>2</sup>simplex, <sup>3</sup>molli, <sup>4</sup>calidus, <sup>5</sup>exiguus, <sup>6</sup>levis, CELS. Food <sup>1</sup>light, <sup>2</sup>simple, <sup>3</sup>soft, <sup>4</sup>warm, <sup>5</sup>small in quantity, <sup>6</sup>light.
- Alimentum liberalis, CELS. Nourishment ample [*i. e. a liberal allowance of.*]

Potio liberalis, CELS.

Drink ample [i. e. *a liberal allowance of.*]

Dum debito regimine.

With appropriate regimen

<sup>1</sup>Hordeum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>farina hordei *seu* hordeacea, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>hordeum mundatum; <sup>4</sup>hordeum perlatum.—<sup>5</sup>Maltum, byne (*βυνη*), brasium; <sup>6</sup>infusum bynes, brasii *seu* malti; <sup>7</sup>decoctum hordei *vel* aqua hordeata.

<sup>1</sup>Barley; <sup>2</sup>barley-meal; <sup>3</sup>Scotch, hulled, *or* pot barley; <sup>4</sup>pearl barley.—<sup>5</sup>Malt; <sup>6</sup>wort, *or* sweet wort; <sup>7</sup>barley water.

<sup>1</sup>Avena; <sup>2</sup>farina avenæ; <sup>3</sup>avena excorticata *seu* grutum; <sup>4</sup>decoctum avenæ.

<sup>1</sup>Oats; <sup>2</sup>oatmeal; <sup>3</sup>decorticated oats *or* groats; <sup>4</sup>water gruel.

<sup>1</sup>Triticum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>farina tritici, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>amylum\* tritici; <sup>4</sup>furfur, CELS.; furfures tritici; <sup>5</sup>farina tritici tosta.

<sup>1</sup>Wheat; <sup>2</sup>wheaten flour; <sup>3</sup>wheaten starch; <sup>4</sup>bran; <sup>5</sup>baked flour.

<sup>1</sup>Secale; <sup>2</sup>secale cornutum *vel* ergota.

<sup>1</sup>Rye; <sup>2</sup>spurred rye *or* ergot.

Oryza, CELS.

Rice.

<sup>1</sup>Panis, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Panis fermentatus; <sup>3</sup>sine fermento, CELS.; panis azymus.—<sup>4</sup>Panis hiscoctus, CELS.; panis iterum coctus, PLINY.—<sup>5</sup>Panis nauticus, PLINY.—<sup>6</sup>Panis tostus; <sup>7</sup>Panis ustus; <sup>8</sup>panis aridus, CELS.—<sup>9</sup>Interior pars panis, CELS.; mica panis.—<sup>10</sup>Crus-

<sup>1</sup>Bread.—<sup>2</sup>Bread fermented *or* leavened; <sup>3</sup>unfermented *or* unleavened.† — <sup>4</sup>Biscuit.—<sup>5</sup>Ship-bread *or* sea-biscuit.—<sup>6</sup>Toasted bread; <sup>7</sup>burnt bread;—<sup>8</sup>dry bread;—<sup>9</sup>Crumb of bread.

\* Amylum. from *a. not*; and *μύλη*, a mill: because it is made without the aid of a mill.

† Dodson's patent unfermented bread is a well-known example of this kind of bread.

ta panis, PLINY.—<sup>11</sup> Panis hesternus, CELS.—<sup>12</sup> Panis hordeaceus, CELS.; <sup>13</sup> panis secalinus; <sup>14</sup> panis triticeus.—<sup>15</sup> Panis candidus, CELS.; <sup>16</sup> panis furfuraceus.

—<sup>10</sup> Crust of bread.  
— <sup>11</sup> Yesterday's bread. — <sup>12</sup> Barley bread; <sup>13</sup> ryebread; <sup>14</sup> wheaten bread.—  
<sup>15</sup> White bread; <sup>16</sup> brown or bran bread.

Turundæ Italicæ.

Italian pastes (*as macaroni, vermicelli, and Cagliari paste.*)

Jus, CELS.; jusculum.

<sup>1</sup> Jus anserinum, CELS.—<sup>2</sup> Jus ovillum, CELS.; jus vervecinum.—<sup>3</sup> Jus bovillum; jus bovinum.—<sup>4</sup> Jus vitulinum, CELS.; jus vituli, PLINY.—  
<sup>5</sup> Jus pulli gallinacei, CELS.; jus gallinaceum, PLINY; jus pullinum.—<sup>6</sup> Jus testudinis concentratum. — <sup>7</sup> Jusculum avenaceum.

<sup>1</sup> Goose broth.—<sup>2</sup> Mutton broth.—<sup>3</sup> Beef tea.—  
<sup>4</sup> Veal broth.—  
<sup>5</sup> Chicken broth.—  
<sup>6</sup> Turtle soup.—  
<sup>7</sup> gruel.

<sup>1</sup> Puls, PLINY.—<sup>2</sup> Pulticula, CELS.

<sup>1</sup> A kind of thick porridge, pap.—<sup>2</sup> Thin porridge.

Polenta, PLINY.

Polenta.\*

<sup>1</sup> Lac muliebre, CELS.; lac humanum [*vel* mulierum, PLINY.]—<sup>2</sup> Lac asininum, CELS.; lac ex asinis, PLINY; lac asellæ.†—<sup>3</sup> Lac bubulum,

<sup>1</sup> Woman's milk; human milk.—<sup>2</sup> Ass's milk.—  
<sup>3</sup> Cow's milk.—<sup>4</sup> Goat's milk.—<sup>5</sup> Ewe's milk.—  
<sup>6</sup> Mare's milk.

\* The *polenta* of the ancients was barley bread dried at the fire and fried after it had lain soaking in water one night. The substance sold in the London shops under the name of *polenta* is the meal of Indian corn (*Zea Mays*.) The Italians apply the name *polenta* to a kind of pudding made with Indian corn. The word *polenta* is derived from *pollen*, *inis*, fine flour.

† *Asella* is a little she-ass.—*Asellus* signifies a little or young ass.

CELS; lac vaccinum, PLINY.

—<sup>4</sup>Lac caprinum, CELS.; lac caprarum, PLINY.—<sup>5</sup>Lac ovillum, CELS.; lac ovium, PLINY.—<sup>6</sup>Lac equinum, PLINY.

In lacte exhibendum.\*

To be administered in milk.

<sup>1</sup>Flos lactis; cremor lactis.—

<sup>1</sup>Cream.—<sup>2</sup>Butter.—

<sup>2</sup>Butyrum.—<sup>3</sup>Lac butyratum.—<sup>4</sup>Serum lactis.—<sup>5</sup>Serum lactis vinosum.—<sup>6</sup>Serum lactis tartarizatum.—

<sup>3</sup>Butter-milk.—

<sup>7</sup>Serum lactis aluminatum; serum aluminosum.—<sup>8</sup>Serum lactis tamarindatum.—

<sup>4</sup>Whey.—<sup>5</sup>Wine whey.

—<sup>6</sup>Cream of tartar whey.—<sup>7</sup>Alum whey.

—<sup>8</sup>Tamarind whey.

—<sup>9</sup>Sugar of milk, or saccholactin.

<sup>9</sup>Saccharum lactis; saccholactin.

---

This word has also been extended to fishes, as the Cod (*Morrhua vulgaris*), which have the colour of the ass. At least, Varro, in speaking of fishes named from their colour, mentions the *Asellus*, or Cod, as deriving its name from this circumstance. Those, therefore, who trust to a dictionary, might not be able to tell whether *oleum jecoris aselli* meant the oil of a cod's liver or the oil of the liver of an ass. In 1839 the latter translation was actually adopted by a writer in a medical journal, who gravely informed his readers that the Germans had been using oil of asses' livers for fifteen years!—Pliny says that there were two kinds of *Aselli*: one smaller, called *Callaria*; the other found in deep water, and denominated *Bacchi*. By some later writers the term *Asellus* has been extended to several species of the cod-tribe. Thus the common Cod is called *Asellus major*; the Ling, *Asellus longus*; the Coal-fish, *Asellus niger*; the Whiting, *Asellus albus*; the Dorse, *Asellus striatus*; the Pollack, *A. Haifingo*, &c. *Millipedes* (*Armadillo officinarum*) have been denominated *aselli* on account of their colour being that of an ass. Dioscorides calls them *ὄνοι*, or asses; others have termed them *onisci* (*ὀνίσκοι*.) or little asses.

\* "I have known the following Latin (which, by the by, is continually written) translated thus: *Maneat in lecto*, 'in milk in a morning.' *Mone in lacte exhibenda*, 'and be particular to remain in bed.'—Chamberlain's *Tyrocinium Medicum*.

<sup>1</sup>Ex gelatinâ ribesia, *vel* ribe-<sup>1</sup>In currant jelly.—  
siorum.—<sup>2</sup>Ex gelatinâ vituli.<sup>2</sup>In calf's [foot] jelly.  
<sup>1</sup>Ex melle pingui *vel* ullo hu-<sup>1</sup>In honey, or any thing  
more; <sup>2</sup>in quovis vehiculo thick; <sup>2</sup>in any thick  
crasso;\* <sup>3</sup>in quovis grato vehicle; <sup>3</sup>in any  
vehiculo. agreeable vehicle.

<sup>1</sup>Spiritus vini gallici.—<sup>2</sup>Spiri-<sup>1</sup>Brandy.—<sup>2</sup>Rum.—  
tus sacchari.—<sup>3</sup>Spiritus <sup>3</sup>Arrack.†—<sup>4</sup>Gin,  
oryzæ.—<sup>4</sup>Spiritus juniperi. Hollands, Geneva.—  
—<sup>5</sup>Spiritus lactis equini.—<sup>5</sup>Koumiss.—<sup>6</sup>Corn  
<sup>6</sup>Spiritus frumenti. spirit.

Vinum; merum;‡ temetum.‡ Wine.

Vinum album *vel* rubrum. White or red wine.

Vinum Capense. Cape wine.

<sup>1</sup>Vinum Gallicum; <sup>2</sup>V. Bur-<sup>1</sup>French wine; <sup>2</sup>Bur-  
gundicum; <sup>3</sup>V. Burdiga- gundy; <sup>3</sup>Bordeaux;  
lense; <sup>4</sup>V. Campanicum; <sup>4</sup>Champagne; <sup>5</sup>Claret;  
<sup>5</sup>V. Rubellum seu Helvolum <sup>6</sup>Frontignac.  
*vel* Gravianum; <sup>6</sup>V. Langue-  
docium.

<sup>1</sup>Vinum Germanicum; <sup>2</sup>V. <sup>1</sup>German wine; <sup>2</sup>Rhe-  
Rhenanum seu Rhenense (V. nish wine (*as* Hoch-  
Hochheimense; ) <sup>3</sup>V. Mosel- heimer, || commonly  
lanum. called Hock; ) <sup>3</sup>Moselle.

Vinum Lusitanicum seu Portu-Port wine.  
gallicum.

\* Said to have been translated, "*in a stout hackney coach.*"

† Arrack, or Rack, is the name applied not only to rice spirit (*spiritus oryzæ*.) but also to the spirit obtained by distillation from fermented cocoa-nut toddy (by some called *Palm wine*.)

‡ Merum is properly an adjective, and signifies *pure, unmixed*. When said of wine, *vinum* is understood, and it signifies *pure wine*.

§ Temetum signifies a *strong and heady wine*.

|| The termination *heimer* (*Heim*, home) is in Germany given to many wines; as *Laubenheimer*, *Rudesheimer*, &c.—Pump water is sometimes jocosely called at table *Pump:nehmer*.

Vinum Toccaviense (*seu* Tibi-Tokay.  
cense.)

<sup>1</sup>Vinum Hispanicum album, <sup>1</sup>Spanish white wine,  
*seu* Xeres *vel* Xeræ; V. sherry; <sup>2</sup>Alicant  
Xericum; V. album; <sup>2</sup>V. wine; <sup>3</sup>Malaga *or*  
Illicitanum *seu* Alicanticum; Mountain; <sup>4</sup>Tent-  
<sup>3</sup>V. Malaccense; <sup>4</sup>V. Tinto. wine (Rota.)

Vinum Maderaicum. Madeira wine.

Vinum Canariense. Canary wine.

<sup>1</sup>Vinum Pomaceum; <sup>2</sup>V. py- <sup>1</sup>Cider; <sup>2</sup>perry.  
raceum.

Vinum generosum, Hor. Generous *or* strong  
wine.

Vinum vetustate edentulum, Mellow wine.

#### PLAUT.

<sup>1</sup>Cerevisia *vel* cervisia, zy- <sup>1</sup>Beer *or* ale; <sup>2</sup>house-  
thum; \* <sup>2</sup>cerevisia familia- hold beer; <sup>3</sup>London  
ris; <sup>3</sup>cerevisia Londinensis; beer *or* porter; <sup>4</sup>table-  
<sup>4</sup>cerevisia tenuis, *secundaria* beer; <sup>5</sup>strong beer;  
*vel* cibaria; <sup>5</sup>cerevisia pri- <sup>6</sup>ale; <sup>7</sup>stale beer;  
maria, generosa; *cerevisia* <sup>8</sup>hard *or* acid beer;  
*fortis*; † <sup>6</sup>alla; <sup>7</sup>cerevisia <sup>9</sup>dead beer; <sup>10</sup>fresh  
vetula; <sup>8</sup>potus acidus; <sup>9</sup>vap- beer; <sup>11</sup>beer hopped,  
pa; <sup>10</sup>potus recens; <sup>11</sup>cere- not hopped.  
visia lupulata, non lupu-  
lata.

<sup>1</sup>Cerevisia avenacea; <sup>2</sup>cerevisia <sup>1</sup>Beer made from oats;  
secalina; <sup>3</sup>cerevisia hordea- <sup>2</sup>from rye; <sup>3</sup>from  
cea; <sup>4</sup>cerevisia pini; <sup>5</sup>cere- barley; <sup>4</sup>spruce beer;  
visia lagenaria. <sup>5</sup>bottled beer.

\* *Zythum* (ζύθος) was a kind of beer obtained by fermentation from barley. *Cervisia* was made from unmalted barley: its colour, therefore, would be pale, and in this respect would resemble ale. Ale and beer of the present day are flavoured with hops, and hence they are sometimes called *hopped beer* (*Cervisia lupulata*.)

† The word *fortis* is applicable to certain states of the mind only; and, therefore, is inapplicable to beer.



Cerevisia amara.	Bitter beer or ale.
Pro potu communi; pro potu ordinario.	For common drink.
Potus inebrians.	Strong liquor or drink.
<sup>1</sup> Aqua communis; <sup>2</sup> destillata; <sup>3</sup> fervens; <sup>4</sup> fluviatilis; <sup>5</sup> fontana seu fontis; * <sup>6</sup> pluviatilis seu pluvia; <sup>7</sup> nivalis.	<sup>1</sup> Common water; <sup>2</sup> distilled; <sup>3</sup> hot; <sup>4</sup> river; <sup>5</sup> spring; <sup>6</sup> rain; <sup>7</sup> snow.
Aqua mirabilis.	Admirable or wonderful water ( <i>an aromatic spirit prepared with French brandy, cinnamon, mace and other aromatics.</i> )
<sup>1</sup> Aqua tosti panis; <sup>2</sup> decoctum hordei; <sup>3</sup> infusum theæ; <sup>4</sup> infusum carnis bubulæ; <sup>5</sup> inf. carnis bubulæ concentratum; <sup>6</sup> cacao; <sup>7</sup> chocolata; <sup>8</sup> coffea, infusum coffeæ.	<sup>1</sup> Toast-water; <sup>2</sup> barley-water; <sup>3</sup> infusion of tea, or tea commonly so called; <sup>4</sup> beef-tea; <sup>5</sup> beef-gravy or soup; <sup>6</sup> cocoa; <sup>7</sup> chocolate; <sup>8</sup> coffee, or infusion of coffee.
Potiones ardentes; vinolentæ seu meraciores; cerevisiæ.	Spirituous, vinous, and fermented drinks.

SECT. 20.—*De instrumentis pharmaceuticis.*

*Of Pharmaceutical Instruments.*

Instrumenta; apparatus, machinamenta.	An apparatus (generally.)
Culter, cultellus.	A knife.
Pistillum.	A pestle.

---

\* *Aqua fontis* has been misread *aqua fortis*. See foot-note to Chapter vii. p. 104.

Mortarium ( <sup>1</sup> vitreum,* <sup>2</sup> fic- tile, <sup>3</sup> marmoreum, <sup>4</sup> ferreum, <sup>5</sup> lignum.)	A mortar (of <sup>1</sup> glass, <sup>2</sup> earthenware, <sup>3</sup> mar- ble, <sup>4</sup> iron, <sup>5</sup> wood.)
Spathula.	A spatula.
Porphyrites.	A levigating or smooth- ing stone (sometimes made of porphyry.)
Vas, vasculum ( <sup>1</sup> fictile, figu- lare; <sup>2</sup> loricatum, vitreatum.)	A vessel ( <sup>1</sup> of earthen- ware; <sup>2</sup> glazed.)
<sup>1</sup> Vitrum; <sup>2</sup> vitrea, PLINY; <sup>3</sup> phi- ala; <sup>4</sup> lagna; <sup>5</sup> ampulla.	<sup>1</sup> Glass; <sup>2</sup> glasses ( <i>vessels made of glass</i> ;) <sup>3</sup> a phial; <sup>4</sup> a flask; <sup>5</sup> a bottle.
Orificio amplo præditus.	Furnished with a wide orifice.
In vitro charta nigra involuto ( <i>seu obducto.</i> )	In glass [that is, <i>in a glass vessel</i> ] which is enveloped by black paper [ <i>to exclude the light.</i> ]
<sup>1</sup> Obturatorum, PLINY; <sup>2</sup> oper- culum.	<sup>1</sup> A stopper; <sup>2</sup> a cover or lid.
<sup>1</sup> Obturatorum suberea; oper- cula suberea; <sup>2</sup> obturatorum vitrea.	<sup>1</sup> Cork stoppers [ <i>corks and bungs</i> ]; <sup>2</sup> glass stoppers.
<sup>1</sup> Pyxis ( <i>pyxidis</i> ), PLINY; <sup>2</sup> pyxis stannea, PLINY; <sup>3</sup> pyxis lig- nea, <sup>4</sup> fictilis, <sup>5</sup> chartacea.	<sup>1</sup> A box; an apothecary's box or gallipot; <sup>2</sup> a tin box; <sup>3</sup> a wooden box; <sup>4</sup> an earthen box or gallipot; <sup>5</sup> a paper box.

---

\* "In expressing the matter of which any substance was directly composed, as well as the vegetable or animal from which anything was derived, the Romans almost always used an adjective; and this, in the former case, usually terminated in *eus*."—*Moræ Subsecivæ*.

Pyxidicula, CELS.	A little box used by apothecaries, and capable of holding liquids; a gallipot.
Scatula.	A wooden or chip box [ <i>as the pill, ointment, or lozenge box.</i> ]
<sup>1</sup> Olla, PLINY; <sup>2</sup> ollula; <sup>3</sup> olla fictilis, PLINY; <sup>4</sup> olla alba, grisea, fusca; <sup>5</sup> olla epistomio subereo <i>vel</i> vesica clausa.	<sup>1</sup> A pot [ <i>usually earthenware</i> ]; <sup>2</sup> a little pot; <sup>3</sup> an earthen pot; <sup>4</sup> a white, gray, or brown pot; <sup>5</sup> a pot closed by a cork stopper [ <i>as by a bung</i> ] or by bladder.
Narthecium, CIC.	A box, gallipot, or place to keep medicines in. [ <i>It applies to the pots or jars in which the apothecary keeps his medicines.</i> ]
Arcula.	An ointment box.
Fictilia.	Earthen vessels, earthenware.
Infundibulum; per infundibulum.	A funnel; through a funnel.
<sup>1</sup> Virga; <sup>2</sup> baculus <i>vel</i> baculum; <sup>3</sup> bacillum.	<sup>1</sup> A rod or twig; <sup>2</sup> a stick; <sup>3</sup> a little stick.
Virga vitrea.	A glass rod.
Ope bacilli lignei.	By means of a small wooden stick.
Thermometrum (Fahrenheitianum.)	A thermometer (Fahrenheit's.)
Pannus ( <sup>1</sup> crassus, <sup>2</sup> tenuis, <sup>3</sup> linteus, <sup>4</sup> cannabinus, <sup>5</sup> gossypinus, <sup>6</sup> sericus, <sup>7</sup> laneus.)	A cloth ( <sup>1</sup> coarse, <sup>2</sup> fine, <sup>3</sup> linen, <sup>4</sup> hempen, <sup>5</sup> cotton <sup>6</sup> silk, <sup>7</sup> woollen.)
Cribrum (setaceum.)	A sieve (hair.)

Per cribrum.\*

Through a sieve.

<sup>1</sup>Saccus, sacculus; <sup>2</sup>manica <sup>1</sup>A bag, a little bag;  
Hippocratis. <sup>2</sup>Hippocrates' sleeve(a conical flannel bag  
used for filtration.)

Typus.

A mould.

Tegula.

A type.

<sup>1</sup>Charta; <sup>2</sup>chartula; chartulæ. <sup>1</sup>Paper; <sup>2</sup>a small piece  
of paper; small pa-  
pers [as the papers  
kept ready cut in apo-  
thecaries' shops.]<sup>1</sup>Charta bibula; <sup>2</sup>c. emporetica; <sup>3</sup>c. cærulea; <sup>4</sup>c. episto-  
laris; <sup>5</sup>c. augusta; <sup>6</sup>c. cera-  
ta; <sup>7</sup>c. lævigata seu dentata;  
<sup>8</sup>c. exploratoria [cærulea ru-  
befacta.] <sup>1</sup>Bibulous or blotting  
paper; <sup>2</sup>pack or  
brown paper; <sup>3</sup>blue  
paper; <sup>4</sup>writing pa-  
per; <sup>5</sup>fine paper;  
<sup>6</sup>waxed paper;  
<sup>7</sup>smooth paper; <sup>8</sup>test  
paper [blue or red-  
dened]<sup>1</sup>Charta pura; <sup>2</sup>schediasma. <sup>1</sup>Clean paper (not written  
on;) <sup>2</sup>waste paper.

Dentur in chartis.

Let them be sent in pa-  
pers.[Other terms pertaining to pharmaceutical instru-  
ments, &c., which occasionally occur in prescriptions,  
have been already mentioned.]

Relating to plasters . . . p. 34-36.

" electrifying . . . p. 43-45.

" galvanizing . . . p. 46-47.

" magnetizing . . . p. 48-49.

" bathing . . . p. 58-62.

" measures . . . p. 62-66.

\* "Ope cribri" is less classical than "per cribrum."

SECT. 21.—*De instrumentis chirurgicis.*      *Of Surgical Instruments.*

Bracherium seu retinaculum.	A bandage for hernia, (i. e. a truss.)
<sup>1</sup> Ferula; canalis; canalicus; — <sup>2</sup> mitella.	<sup>1</sup> A splint;— <sup>2</sup> a sling.
Sypho ( <sup>1</sup> eburneus, <sup>2</sup> vitreus.)	A syringe ( <sup>1</sup> ivory, <sup>2</sup> glass.)
Spongia, spongiola.	A sponge.
Penicillus vel penicillum.	A painter's pencil or brush.
Ope penicilli camelini.	By means of a camel's hair pencil.
<sup>1</sup> Fistula; <sup>2</sup> tubus; <sup>3</sup> calamus.	<sup>1</sup> A pipe; <sup>2</sup> a tube; <sup>3</sup> a reed.
Per fistulam vitream.	Through a glass tube.

[Other terms pertaining to surgical instruments, which occur in prescriptions, have been before mentioned.

Relating to blood-letting . . .	p. 27.
“      cupping . . .	p. 27-32.
“      tooth-drawing . . .	p. 32.
“      shaving . . .	p. 38.
“      issues and setons . . .	p. 40-42.
“      injections . . .	p. 53-55.
“      catheterism. . .	p. 56.]

SECT. 22.—*De Modis pharmaceuticis.*      *Of Pharmaceutical Operations.*

Formula, ratio, modus, &c.; <i>processus, operatio.</i>	A process, operation, &c.
Compositio, <i>præparatio.</i>	A preparation.

Parare,* comparare, conficere, componere, <i>præparare</i> .	To prepare or compose.
Medicamentum curatum, <i>præ-</i> <i>paratum</i> .†	A prepared or treated medicine.
Ad aptam crassitudinem; ad ap- tam mollitiem; ad idoneam spissitatem; ad debitam spis- situdinem; ad debitam tena- citatē.	To a proper consistence.
Ad gratam aciditatem ( <i>vel acer-</i> <i>bitatem</i> .)	To an agreeable acidity.
Concussa prius vitra; phialâ prius concussâ; vase prius agitato; ante usum concu- tiendo lagenam.	The bottle being pre- viously shaken.‡
<sup>1</sup> More solito; <sup>2</sup> modo præscrip- to.	<sup>1</sup> In the accustomed manner; <sup>2</sup> in the man- ner prescribed.
Accuratè pensus.	Accurately weighed.
Peractâ effervescentiâ.	The effervescence being finished.

\* "In stating how a medicine was to be prepared, as indeed in ordering at any time, it was more usual among the Romans, and apparently considered less arbitrary and offensive, to use the future of the indicative than the imperative mood. Thus '*Mittes in ollam et calefacies*' seems to be a politer as well as more classical form of expression than the modern one of '*Mitte et calefac.*'"—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

† "In almost the only example of the use of this word by Celsus, it evidently signifies not *treated*, in general, for medicinal use, but '*got ready before.*' '*Curatus*,' in the former sense, is common both in Celsus and Pliny."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

‡ The Homœopathists are of opinion that rubbing or shaking augments the activity of a medicine. Hence they lay down the exact period of time requisite for these operations, or the number of rubs and shakes the medicine is to receive. For example, in dissolving a solid in water, we are told to move the phial "*circa arin suam*," and at each attenuation to shake it twice—"bis, brachio quidem bis moto, concute"!!

## CHAP. VI.—NOMENCLATURE EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

The Latin names by which the various articles of the *Materia Medica* are usually designated in prescriptions, are those employed in the *Pharmacopœia*. They are, for the most part, *scientific*. Many of the medicines of recent discovery have, in fact, only scientific names; as the salt called *iodide of potassium* (*potassii iodidum*,) or, less correctly, *hydriodate of potash* (*potassæ hydriodas*.) But those substances which were known to the ancient Greeks and Romans have also their appropriate *classical* names; as *spuma argenti* (litharge,) *alumen* (alum,) &c. Lastly, there is another description of names, which, as being neither scientific nor classical, I shall call *barbarous*. These are the names applied to substances discovered subsequent to the downfall of the Roman Empire, but anterior to the introduction of a scientific nomenclature into pharmacy. *Calomel\** (*calomelas*) and *corrosive sublimate* (*sublimatus corrosivus*) are illustrations of the last class of names.

The following are a few examples of the unscientific names formerly in use: those in italics occur in Celsus:—

1. MINERAL SUBSTANCES.—*Ærugo*, *alumen*, *atramentum sutorium* (sulphate of iron,) *auripig-*

---

\* Various opinions are held respecting the meaning of the word "Calomel." Some assert that *Sir Theodore Turquet de Mayerne* (who first employed the words *Calomelas* and *Mercurius Calomelanus*) applied this term to it in consequence of his having had a black servant who prepared it; others say, "quod nigro humori sit bonum,"—a good (καλός) remedy for black (μέλας) bile.

*mentum* (orpiment,) borax, butyrum antimonii, *calx*, calomel or mercurius dulcis, causticum lunare, *cerussa*, cinnabaris, cremor tartari, kali, *minium*, natron, *nitrum* (carbonate of soda,) *plumbum album* (stannum,) *sal ammoniacum*, sal commune, sal tartari, *sandaracha* (realgar, or red arsenic,) *spuma argenti* (lithargyrus,) squama ferri, spiritus nitri (nitric acid,) sublimatus corrosivus, tartarum emeticum.

2. VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES.—*Ammoniacum*, *amylum*, *anethum*, *balsamum* (balm of Gilead,) *cassia*, *cicuta*, *galbanum*, *hyoscyamus*, *papaveris lachrymæ* (opium,) *piper longum*, *ruta*, *veratrum album*, *thus*, *sinapis*, *pyrethrum*.

3. ANIMAL SUBSTANCES.—*Ichthyocolla*, *sanguisuga* (hirudo,) *sepia*.

For the nomenclature now used in Botany and Zoology we are indebted to Linnæus. Rivinus, indeed, "has the merit of originality, having been the first to contrive naming each plant in two words. But his names were meant for specific definitions, for which they are wholly inadequate. Linnæus, in constructing his more accurate and full specific characters, intended the latter should serve as names, and, therefore, called them *nomina specifica*. When he, most fortunately for the science and for the popularity of his whole System of nature, invented the present simple specific names, he called them *nomina trivialia*,—trivial, or for common use: but that term is now superfluous."\*

The nomenclature now employed in chemistry is that

---

\* Sir James Edward Smith's *Introduction to Physiological and Systematical Botany*, 4th ed. p. 258. 1819.



proposed by the French chemists,\* Morveau, Lavoisier, Berthollet, and Fourcroy; but modified so as to suit the present state of science. When the philosophical world had adopted the reformed chemical nomenclature, the medical colleges substituted, for the ancient names of medicines, scientific ones, expressive of the supposed nature or composition of these substances. From this proceeding both advantages and disadvantages have resulted to Pharmacy, though on the whole the former greatly preponderate over the latter. Uniformity of nomenclature could be obtained in no other way. For though, by the adoption of the arbitrary classical and barbarous names used by the ancient writers, convenient terms (having no reference to the nature or composition of the substances to which they are applied,) might be obtained for all the older medicines, we should still be obliged to resort to a scientific nomenclature for newly-discovered substances which have had no arbitrary or unscientific names given to them. The use of a philosophical language has another and obvious advantage. It renders intelligible in all countries, and at all times, the terms employed by the pharmacist. "Let the reader," says Dr. Paris,† "wade through the prescriptions of the older writers, and he may well fancy himself in the land of Shinar; whereas, by adopting the recognised language of science, whatever may be its future revolutions, the

---

\* *Méthode de Nomenclature Chimique*. Paris, 1787.

† *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. p. 102.

articles of the *Materia Medica* will be readily identified in every age and country."

It must be admitted, however, that great inconvenience, not to say danger, attends the employment of a philosophical nomenclature in pharmacy. Scientific names represent opinions rather than facts, and hence require to be altered according to the fashion of the day. The numerous changes in scientific nomenclature which have occurred during the last forty years have proved extremely embarrassing and vexatious both to the pharmacist and medical practitioner;\* and we have only to look at the writings of Graham,† Daniell,‡ Liebig,§ Kane,|| and others, to see the germs of still greater and more important changes in nomenclature than any that have yet been made. The following are a few exemplifications of the proposed alterations here referred to:—

<i>Old Names.</i>	<i>Present Pharmacopœial Names.</i>	<i>Proposed New Names.</i>
Oil of Vitriol.....	Acidum Sulphuricum.	<div> <div> Sulphatoxide of Hydrogen (<i>Graham.</i>) Oxysulphion of Hydrogen (<i>Daniell.</i>) </div> </div>

\* At the time when malignant cholera was raging in England, an old medical practitioner residing more than 100 miles from the metropolis thus accosted the traveller of a London druggist: "I hear that *chloride of sodium* is a good remedy for cholera: and as I should like to try it, I will thank you to send me four ounces of that substance, provided it be not very costly." The traveller, who knew as little of modern chemical nomenclature as his customer, sent the order to his employer in London, and, in due time, the disciple of *Æsculapius* received "per coach," much to his surprise, four ounces of *table salt*!

† *Elements of Chemistry*, p. 161-5.

‡ *Phil. Trans.* for 1839, p. 89; and for 1840, p. 209.

§ *Turner's Elements of Chemistry*, 7th edition, 1840.

|| *Elements of Chemistry*, 1841.

Nitre.....	Potassæ Nitras	} Nitratoxide of Potassium (Graham.) Oxynitron of Potassium (Daniell.)
Ether.....	Æther Sulphuricus.	
Alcohol.....	Alcohol.....	Oxide of Ethule (Liebig.)
		Hydrate of Oxide of Ethule (Liebig.)
Volatile Alkali.....	Ammonia.....	Amidide of Hydrogen (Kane.)
Sal Ammoniac.	Ammonia Hydrochloras.	Chloro-Amidide of Hydrogen (Kane.)
White precipitate of Mercury.	Hydrargyri Ammonio-Chloridum.	Chloro-Amidide of Mercury (Kane.)

In the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia for 1839, the evil attending the use of a scientific nomenclature in pharmacy is noticed, and an attempt made to remedy the evil. The result has been, to use the language of Dr. Paris, “a patchwork, not even consistent in its inconsistencies—a monster whose several parts bear no harmonious relation with each other. It may be readily shown to be a scheme which has introduced new evils, without having in the smallest degree abated that for which they abandoned ‘the decorous dress of science.’ If, in order to put a stop to the mischief inseparable from perpetual changes of name, they had thought it expedient to return to the trivial terms, *Lithargyrum*, *Calomelas*, *Sublimatus Corrosivus*, *Unguentum Citrinum*, *Precipitatum Album*, &c., they should certainly have carried out their plan, so as to have included *Cremor Tartari*, *Cinnabaris Factitia*, *Acidum Prussicum* (the original name of Scheele,) *Tartarum emeticum*, *Sal Commune*, *Sal Ammoniaci*, &c., instead of bestowing upon them respectively the chemical names of *Potassæ Bitartras*, *Hydrargyri Sulphuretum Rubrum*, *Acidum Hy-*

*drocyanicum*, *Antimonium Tartarizatum*, *Sodæ Murias*, *Ammoniæ Murias*, &c., which are of course obnoxious to all those fluctuations they so loudly denounce.”

---

## CHAP. VII.—ON THE ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

To save time and space, the words employed in prescriptions are frequently abbreviated or contracted; but the practice is objectionable, and in many cases dangerous.\*

It not unfrequently happens that the abbreviations used to designate certain medicines are equally applicable to other articles contained in the *Pharmacopœia*; and, therefore, errors may be readily made in dispensing. The following are a few examples:—

*Abbreviations. Medicines to which they may apply.*

Acid Hydroc.†	{	Acidum Hydrochloricum, or Acidum Hydrocyanicum.
---------------	---	--

---

\* The use of abbreviations is sanctioned by Cicero. “When Pompey was about to consecrate the temple of Victory, a difficulty arose as to the manner in which he should express his third consulship; whether it should be *Consul Tertio*, or *Consul Tertium*. The learned men of Rome were divided in opinion, and Cicero left this question undecided; for, in order to satisfy all parties, he directed it should be abbreviated as *Consul Tert.*”—(*Paris: Pharmacologia*, p. 467, 9th ed.)

† This abbreviation is frequently used to designate *hydrocyanic* or *prussic acid* (see a case mentioned in the *Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. ii. p. 539.) It is also sometimes employed to indicate *hydrochloric acid*. Mr. Richard Phillips (*Pharm. Journ.* vol. ii. p. 320) applied to a chemist to have a prescription prepared, in which twenty drops of hydrochloric acid were directed to be taken twice a-day. The dispenser gave him hydrocyanic for hydrochloric acid, and omitted to put the number of “drops” to be taken.

Aconit.	$\mathfrak{A}$ $\mathfrak{C}$	{ Aconitum ( <i>the plant.</i> ) or Aconita ( <i>the alkaloid.</i> )
Ammon.		{ Ammonia ( <i>the alkali.</i> ) or Ammoniacum ( <i>the gum resin.</i> )
Aq. Fontis.*		May be misread for <i>Aq. Fortis</i> (nitric acid.)
Calc. Chlor.]		{ Calcii Chloridum ( <i>chloride of lime,</i> ) or Calcis Chloridum ( <i>chloride of lime, or bleaching powder.</i> )
Emp. Lyth.†		{ Emplastrum Lithargyri. May be misread for Emp. Lytt. (Emplastrum Lyttæ.)
Ext. Col.		{ Extractum Colchici. or Extractum Coloeynthidis. { Hydrargyrum ( <i>quicksilver,</i> ) or { Hydras ( <i>hydrate.</i> ) or
Hydr.‡		{ Hydriodas ( <i>hydriodate,</i> ) or Hydrochloricum ( <i>hydrochloric.</i> ) or Hydrocyanicum ( <i>hydrocyanic.</i> )
Hydr. Potassæ.§		{ Hydras Potassæ ( <i>potassa fusa.</i> ) or Hydriodas Potassæ ( <i>iodide of potassium.</i> )

\* The following alarming mistake occurred within the knowledge of Dr. Paris, who relates the anecdote: "I had been sent for to see a child with whooping-cough; on entering the apartment, I found its mother in considerable pain in her hand and arm. A medical man had just prescribed for the child, and his prescription was sent to a neighbouring chemist; the bottle arrived, when the mother, on taking it in her hand, in order to administer it according to the directions given, was surprised by the expulsion of the cork, and the contents of the phial flying over her hand and arm. On seeing the prescription, and the effect it had produced, I at once perceived the nature of the mistake. The prescription is now before me, and I will copy it *literatim*:—*R. Syr. Papav. alb.* ʒij.; *Aqua fontis.* ʒvi. *ft. mistura ul. dict. sumend.* The down stroke of the *n* might certainly have been mistaken for *r*, but this was no excuse for the chemist, who ought to have known that the prescriber never could have meant to give the child *Aqua fortis*." (This prescription is in the Museum of the Pharmaceutical Society.)

† One of our eminent surgeons having occasion to direct the application of a lead plaster (*Emplast. Litharg.* P. L. 1787.) he abbreviated the term as follows, substituting at the same time *y* for that of *i*.—*Emp. Lyth.*, when the compounder, reading the *h* for the *t*, sent the *Emplast. Lyttæ*! As it was applied to the groin, it is scarcely necessary to state the distress of the patient and the dismissal of the practitioner." (Paris.)

‡ The abbreviation *Hyosc.* (*Hyoscyamus*) may be written so illegibly as to be confounded with *Hydrar.* (*Hydrargyrum.*)

§ Mr. Richard Phillips states (*Pharm. Journ.* vol. iii. p. 244) that

	{ Hydrargyri bichloridum ( <i>corrosive sublimate</i> ), or
Hydr. Bic.	{ Hydrargyri bycyanidum ( <i>bicyanide of mer- cury</i> .)
	{ Hydrargyri biniodidum ( <i>red iodide of mercury</i> .)
Hydr. Bin.	{ or
	{ Hydrargyri binoxidum ( <i>red oxide of mercury</i> .)
	{ Hydrargyri oxydum nigrum ( <i>black oxide of mercury</i> .) or
Hydr. Oxyd. N.	{ Hydrargyri oxydum nitricum ( <i>red precipitate</i> .)
	{ Mentha piperita ( <i>peppermint</i> .) or
Menth. P.	{ Mentha pulegium ( <i>pennyroyal</i> .)
	{ Potassium ( <i>the metal</i> .) or
Potas.	{ Potassa ( <i>potash</i> .)
Potas. Hydr.	{ See (Hydr. Pot.)
	{ Potassii sulphuretum ( <i>liver of sulphur</i> .) or
Potas. Sulph.	{ Potassæ sulphas ( <i>sulphate of potash</i> .)
	{ Sodium ( <i>the metal</i> .) or
Sod.	{ Soda ( <i>soda</i> .)
	{ Sodii chloridum ( <i>common salt</i> .) or
Sod. Chlor.	{ Soda chlorinata } ( <i>chlorinated soda</i> .) or
	{ Sodæ chloridum } ( <i>bleaching liquid</i> .)
	{ Sulphur ( <i>brimstone</i> .)
Sulph.	{ Sulphuretum ( <i>sulphuret</i> .) or
	{ Sulphas ( <i>sulphate</i> .)

he presented to a chemist and druggist a paper on which was clearly written "*Potassæ Hydratis*, 3 ij.;" and he was supplied with iodide of potassium, labelled "*Hydr. Pot.* 3 ij." The following is an instance in which the converse error was made, and *hydra potassæ* substituted for *iodide of potassium*:—An apprentice who had been seventeen months at the business of a chemist and druggist, was left in care of the shop while his master attended church. A prescription, of which the following is a copy, was left to be dispensed:—

R̄. Hydr. Potassæ, 3 iss.

Syr. croci, ʒ j.

Aquæ, ʒ vij. M. capiat cochl. amp. ter in die.

The youth had received strict orders never to prepare any medicine that he had the least doubt of: the medicine he wanted immediately, and on referring to the *Pharmacopœia* he found that the only preparation of potash with the above commencement was "*Potassæ Hydras*:" this he used, and fortunately, the error being discovered after one dose only had been taken, and the proper antidotes being administered early, the patient is not likely to feel any ill effects from it.—*Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. ii. p. 539.

“In writing directions for taking any sort of medicine, avoid abbreviations as much as possible. Let numbers be expressed in words, not in figures; and let every word, throughout, be perfectly legible.

“*Do not write a label in this manner:*—‘Dissolve these ingredients in  $\frac{1}{2}$  a pint of gruel or broth; take 4 tablespfs. at 1st, and 2 tablespfs. every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour until it operates; adding, w<sup>n</sup> you take each dose, 2 teaspsfs. of the Tinct. sent herewith.’

“*But write it in this manner:*—‘Dissolve these ingredients in half a pint of gruel or broth, and take four tablespoonfuls at first, and two tablespoonfuls every half-hour until it operates; adding, when you take each dose, two tea spoonfuls of the Tincture sent herewith.’

“I have known, even in cases where a man writes a very good hand, mistakes made by figures resembling others, or being mistaken for others by readers whose sight was not good. I have known a 3 resembling an 8, and being mistaken for it; a 4 resembling a 7, and often a 7 for a 4. In writing for the word, half, the abbreviation,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the one is often expressed by a dot so small as to be scarcely visible, while the 2 is much larger than it ought to be [thus  $\frac{1}{2}$ .] The consequence has been that a medicine ordered to be administered every half-hour, in a case of extreme danger, has been given only every *two* hours, and the patient died.”—Chamberlain’s *Tyrocinium Medicum*.

The following is a *List of Abbreviations and Contractions* more or less frequently met with in prescriptions:—

*A. aa. ana* (*ava*.) of each ingredient. It signifies equally of weight or measure, and in this sense it is used by Hippocrates and Dioscorides. *A.* or *aa.* is

used for brevity. In the Pharmacopœia, the term *singulorum* is employed instead of *Ana*.

*Abdom.* *Abdomen*, the belly; *abdominis*, of the belly; *abdomini*, to the belly.

*Abs. febr.* *Absente febre*, in absence of the fever.

*Ad 2 vic.* *Ad duas vices*, at twice taking.

*Ad 3tiam vicem.* *Ad tertiam vicem*, for three times.

*Ad gr. acid.* *Ad gratam aciditatem*, to an agreeable sourness.

*Ad def. animi.* *Ad defectionem animi*, to fainting.

*Ad libit.* *Ad libitum*, at pleasure.

*Add.* *Adde* or *addantur*, add, or let be added; *addendus*, to be added; *addendo*, by adding.

*Adjac.* *Adjacens*, adjacent.

*Admov.* *Admove*, or *admoveatur*, or *admoveantur*, apply, or let be applied.

*Adst. febre.* *Adstante febre*, when the fever is on.

*Adv.* *Adversum*, against.

*Aggred. febre.* *Aggrediente febre*, while the fever is coming on.

*Altern. horis.* *Alternis horis*, every other hour.

*A'ro. adst.* *Alvo adstricta*, when the belly is bound.

*Aq. astr.* *Aqua astricta*, frozen water.

*Aq. bull.* *Aqua bulliens*, boiling water.

*Aq. com.* *Aqua communis*, common water.

*Aq. fluv.* *Aq. fluvialis*, river water.

*Aq. mar.* *Aqua marina*, sea water.

*Aq. niv.* *Aqua nivalis*, snow water.

*Aq. pluv.* *Aqua pluviatilis*, or *Aqua pluvialis*, rain water.

*Aq. ferv.* *Aqua fervens*, hot water.

*Aq. font.* *Aqua fontana*, or *Aqua fontis*, or *Aqua fontalis*, spring water.

*Bis ind.* *Bis indies*, twice a-day.

*Bib.* *Bibe*, drink (thou.)



*BB. Bbds. Barbadosis*, Barbados; as *Aloë\** *Barbadosis*.

*B. M. Balneum Mariæ*, or *Balneum Maris*, a warm water bath.

*Bull. Bulliat*, or *bulliant*, let boil.

*But. Butyrum*, butter.

*B. V. Balneum vaporosum*, or *Balneum vaporis*, a vapour bath.

*C. Cum*, with.

*Cærul. Cæruleus*, blue.

*Cap. Capiat*, let the patient take.

*Calom. Calomelas* (from *καλός*, good, and *μελας*, black,) calomel, or the chloride of mercury.

*C. C. Cornu cervi*, hartshorn. *Cucurbitula cruenta*, a cupping-glass with the scarificator. It means, literally, “the bloody cupping-glass.”

*C. C. U. Cornu† cervi ustum*, burnt hartshorn.

*Coch. a spoonful; a table-spoonful.‡*

*Cochleat. Cochleatim*, by spoonfuls.

*Coch. ampl. Cochleare amplum*, a large (or table) spoonful. About half an ounce of watery fluids and two or three drachms of alcoholic.

*Coch. infant. Cochleare infantis*, a child's spoonful.

*Coch. magn. Cochleare magnum*, a large spoonful.

*Coch. med. Cochleare medium*, } a middling

*Coch. mod. Cochleare modicum*, } or moderate

spoonful; that is, a child's or dessert-spoonful. About two fluidrachms of distilled water.

\* *Aloë* is a feminine noun of the first declension, but having a Greek termination (*Ἀλόη* is thus declined: N. *aloë*, G. *aloës*, D. *aloë*, A. *aloën*, V. *aloë*, Ab. *aloë*).

† *Cornu* belongs to the fourth declension, but, like all other nouns in *u*, is indeclinable in the singular, though regular in the plural; as plural N. *cornua*, G. *cornuum*, D. *cornibus*, A. *cornua*, V. *cornua*, Ab. *cornibus*.

‡ See page 63.

*Coch. parv.* *Cochleare parvum*, a small (or tea) spoonful. It contains about one fluidrachm of distilled water. I find that a tea-spoonful of this size will hold from half a drachm to two scruples of the common carbonate of magnesia, when heaped up; or about two drachms of sublimed sulphur.

*Col. Cola*, strain.

*Col. Colatus*, strained.

*Col'et. Colat. Coletur*, let it be strained; *colaturæ*, to the strained liquor.

*Colent. Colentur*, let them be strained.

*Color. Coloretur*, let it be coloured.

*Comp. Compositus, a, um*, compounded.

*Con. Concisus*, cut.

*Cong. Congius*, a gallon.

*Cons. Conserva*, a conserve; also, keep thou.

*Cont. rem. Continuentur remedia*, let the medicines be continued.

*Coq. Coque*, boil; *coquantur*, let them be boiled.

*Coq. ad med. consumpt. Coque ad medietatis consumptionem*, boil to the consumption of half.

*Coq. in S. A. Coque in sufficiente quantitate aquæ*, boil in a sufficient quantity of water.

*Cort. Cortex*, bark.

*C. v. Cras vespere*, to-morrow evening.

*C. m. s. Cras mane sumendus*, to be taken to-morrow morning.

*C. N. Cras nocte*, to-morrow night.

*Crast. Crastinus*, for to-morrow.

*Cuj. Cujus*, of which.

*Cujusl. Cujuslibet*, of any.

*Cyath. theæ. Cyatho theæ*, in a cup of tea.

*Cyath. Cyathus, vel* } a wine-glass.

*C. vinar. Cyathus vinarius.* } About two.

ounces of watery liquids (see page 63.) In the Paris Pharmacopœia it is estimated at five ounces.

*Deaur. pil.* *Deaurentur pilulæ*, let the pills be gilt.\*

*Deb. spiss.* *Debita spissitudo*, a proper consistence.

*Dec.* *Decantu*, pour off.

*Decub.* *Decubitûs*, of lying down.

*De d. in d.* *De die in diem*, from day to day.

*Deglut.* *Deglutiatu*r, may be (or let be) swallowed.

*Dej. alvi.* *Dejectiones alvi*, stools.

*Det.* *Detur*, let it be given.

*Dieb. alt.* *Diebus alternis*, every other day.

*Dieb. tert.* *Diebus tertiis*, every third day.

*Dil.* *Dilue*, *dilutus*; dilute (thou,) diluted.

*Diluc.* *Diluculo*, at break of day.

*Dim.* *Dimidiu*s, one-half.

*D. in 2plo.* *Detur in duplo*, let twice as much be given.

*D. in p. æq.* *Dividatur in partes æquales*, let it be divided into equal parts.

*D. P. Dir. prop.* *Directione propria*, with a proper direction.

---

\* "The practice of gilding pills was formerly very much in request: but for the last fifty years it has grown into dis-use. Nevertheless, as unlikely things *do* sometimes occur, it might so happen that some very particular old lady or gentleman, placing peculiar confidence in some prescription of a hundred years old, at the foot of which the words '*Deaurentur pilulæ*' are written, might not be satisfied without having the same medicine in its usual *splendour*; therefore it is well that we should know how to do this, especially as it is the easiest and simplest thing in the world. Open a book of leaf gold or leaf silver, and having formed your pills perfectly round, lay them without rolling them in any sort of powder on the leaf of gold, or silver, at equal distances. For boluses, four are enough for one leaf; for large pills, eight or twelve; and for very small ones, sixteen or twenty upon one leaf: then pour off the pills, gold and all, from off the book, into a *clean* and *perfectly dry* gallipot, cover the gallipot with the palm of your hand, and shake it round and round, in the same manner as on ordinary occasions you would do if you were going to roll them in any sort of powder; and, on taking them out, you will find the pills perfectly covered with the leaf gold, or leaf silver."—*Chamberlain's Tyrocinium Medicum*.

*Donec alv. bis dej.* *Donec alvus bis dejiciatur*, until the bowels have been twice evacuated.

*Donec alv. sol. fuer.* *Donec alvus soluta fuerit*, until the bowels shall be opened.

*Donec dol. neph. exulav.* *Donec dolor nephriticus exulaverit*, until the nephritic pain is removed.

*D.* *Dosis*, a dose.

*Eburn.* *Eburneus*, made of ivory.

*Ed.* *Edulcorata*, edulcorated.

*EjUSD.* *Ejusdem*, of the same.\*

*Elect.* *Electuarium*, an electuary.

*Enem.* *Enēma*,† a clyster; *enemata*, clysters.

*Exhib.* *Exhibeatur*, let it be exhibited.

*Ext. sup. alut. moll.* *Extende super alutam mollem*, spread (thou) upon soft leather.

*F.* *Fac*,‡ make; *fiat*, *fiant*, let be made.

*F. pil. xij.* *Fac pilulas duodecim*, make 12 pills.

*Fasc.* *Fasciculus*, a bundle which can be carried under the arm.§

*Feb. dur.* *Febre durante*, during the fever.

*Fem. intern.* *Femoribus internis*, to the inner part of the thighs.

*F. venæ.* *Fiat venæsectio*, bleed.

\* Dr. Mason Good relates the following anecdote:—"A gentleman of Worcester, who does not practise pharmacy, prescribed for his patient as follows:—

*R. Decoct. Cascariæ, ʒvj.*

*Tinctura Ejusdem. ʒj. Misco.*

The shopman of a neighbouring apothecary, to whom the prescription was sent, took it to the gentleman who had written it, to know what he should substitute for the *Tinctura Ejusdem*, which he could not procure in any of the shops in the whole city."

† This word is commonly, though erroneously, pronounced *Enēma*.

‡ *Fac* is used as the imperative, instead of *Face* (from *Facio*), which is but seldom found.

§ The terms *Fasciculus*, *Manipulus*, and *Pugillus*, are applied principally to the measure of herbs and flowers (see pp. 114, and 116.) There is a considerable discrepancy among authors as to the

*F. H.* *Fiat haustus*, let a draught be made.

*Fict.* *Fictilis*, earthen.

*Fil.* *Filtrum*, a filter. *Filtra*, filter (thou.)

*Fist. arm.* *Fistula armata*, a clyster-pipe and bladder fitted for use.

*Fl.* *Fluidus*, liquid; also, by measure.

*F. L. A.* *Fiat lege artis*, let it be made by the rules of art.

*F. M.* *Fiat mistura*, let a mixture be made.

*Frust.* *Frustillatim*, in little pieces.

*F. S. A.* *Fiat secundum artem*, let it be made according to art.

*F. S. A. R.* *Fiat secundum artis regulas*, let it be made according to the rules of art.

*Gel. quav.* *Gelatina quavis*, in any kind of jelly.

*G. G. G.* *Gummi \* gutta gambæ*, gamboge.

*Gr.* *Granum*, grain; *grana*, grains.

*Gr. vj. pond.* *Grana sex pondere*, six grains by weight.

*Gtt.* *Gutta*, a drop; *guttæ*, drops.†

*Gutt. quibusd.* *Guttis quibusdam*, with a few drops.

*Guttat.* *Guttatim*, by drops.

*Har. pil. sum. iij.* *Harum pilularum sumantur tres*, let three of these pills be taken.

*H.* *Herba*, a herb.

*H. D. or Hor. decub.* *Horæ decubitûs*, at the hour of going to bed.

*H. p. n.* *Haustus purgans noster*, a formula of

quantities implied by these terms, as the following table will show:—

<i>Linnaeus.</i>	<i>Geiger.</i>	<i>Paris Pharmacop.</i>
<i>Pugillus</i> .....5j.	5ss. to 5j.	5j. to 5ij.
<i>Manipulus</i> ...5iv.	5iv.	5j. to 5iiss.
<i>Fasciculus</i> ...3vj.	3j.	—

\* Nouns in *i*, as *Gummi*, are for the most part indeclinable in both numbers.

† The *sp. gr.* and *cohesive* power of liquids are various: hence the *weight* and the *size* of drops of different liquids are liable to

purging draught, made according to a practitioner's own private pharmacopœia.

*H. S. or Hor. som.* *Hora somni*, just before going to sleep; or, on retiring to rest.

*Hor. un. spatio.* *Horæ unius spatio*, at the expiration of an hour.

*Hor. interm.* *Horis intermediis*, at the intermediate hours between what has been ordered at stated times.

*Hor. 11mâ mat.* *Horâ undecimâ matutinâ*, at the eleventh hour in the morning.

*Ind.* *Indies*, from day to day or daily.

*In pulm.* *In pulmento*, in gruel.

*Inc.* *Incide, incisus*; cut (thou,) being cut.

*Inf.* *Infunde*, pour in.

*Jul.* *Julepus, Julepum, Julapium*, a julep.\*

*Inj. enem.* *Injiciatur enema*, let a clyster be given.

*Kal. ppt.* *Kali† præparatum (Potassæ Carbonas,*

considerable variation. The following table, deduced from Mr. Shuttleworth's experiments, proves these statements:—

1 Fluidrachm of	Grains.		Drops.
Distilled water consists of	60	or	60
Solution of Arsenic.....	60 $\frac{3}{4}$	"	60
White Wine.....	58 $\frac{3}{4}$	"	94
Ipecacuanha Wine.....	59 $\frac{3}{4}$	"	84
Antimonial Wine.....	59 $\frac{3}{4}$	"	84
Rectified Spirits of Wine.....	51 $\frac{1}{2}$	"	151 $\frac{1}{2}$
Proof Spirit.....	55 $\frac{1}{4}$	"	140
Laudanum.....	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	"	134
Tincture of Foxglove.....	58	"	144

The *sizes* of the drops of liquid also vary according to the *shape* of the vessel, as well as according to the *part of the lip* of the same vessel. Hence measuring by drops ought to be entirely abolished.

\* *Julep* or *Julapium* is derived from the Arabic (*juleb* or *julleb*.) The Persians have admitted the word into their language, and write it *julab*. It imports literally a sweet medicated drink.—*Good's Nosology*.

† *Kali* and *alkali*, commonly supposed to be Arabic, are Persian terms, *Kalia* and *Alkali*.—far more euphonious names than the indeclinable nouns in general use.—and signify the ashes of marine plants: whence the Turks employ *Kal* for ashes in general, as well as their *lixivium*.—*Good's Nosology*.

Ph. L.,) prepared kali, or carbonate or subcarbonate of potash.

*Lat. dol. Lateri dolenti*, on the side that is painful.

*M. Misce*, mix; *mensurâ*, by measure; *manipulus*, a handful; *minimum*, a minim.

*Mane pr. Mane primo*, very early in the morning.

*Man. Manipulus*, a handful.\*

*Min. Minimum*, the 60th part of a drachm measure. *Minutum*,† a minute.

*M. P. Massa pilularum*, a pill mass.

*MR. Mistura*, a mixture.

*Mic. Pan. Mica Panis*, crumb of bread.

*Mitt. Mitte*, send; *mittatur*, or *mittantur*, let be sent.

*Mitt. sang. ad ℥xij. saltem. Mitte sanguinem ad uncias duodecim saltem*, take away blood to 12 oz. at least.

*Mod. præsc. Modo præscripto*, in the manner prescribed.

*More dict. More dicto*, in the manner directed.‡

*Mor. sol. More solito*, in the usual manner.

*Ne tr. s. num. Ne tradas sine nummo*, do not deliver it unless paid. (Used by apothecaries as a caution to the assistant, when the presence of the patient prevents the master giving a verbal direction.)

\* The following table shows the value of a *Manipulus* :—

	Grammes.	Oz.	Dr.	Gr.
<i>Manipulus seminum hordei</i> .....	101.40	or	3	2 5
lini.....	47.60	"	1	4 14½
<i>farinæ de semine lini</i> .....	105.00	"	3	3 0½
<i>foliorum malvæ siccorum</i> .....	43.90	"	1	3 17½
<i>cichorii siccorum</i> .....	32.00	"	0	8 14
<i>florum tilia</i> .....	40.10	"	1	3 58

† *Minutum* is occasionally found in prescriptions, but is very barbarous Latin. The proper Latin for a minute is *sexagesima pars horæ*.

‡ A physician who was in the habit of leaving *verbal* directions with the patient how his medicines are to be taken, and very fre-

*N. M.* *Nux moschata*, a nutmeg.

*No.* *Numero*, in number.

*O.* *Octarius*, a pint.\*

*Ol. lini s. i.* *Oleum lini sine igne*, cold-drawn linseed oil.

*Omn. hor.* *Omni horâ*, every hour.

*Omn. bid.* *Omni biduo*, every two days.

*Omn. bih.* *Omni bihorio*, every two hours.

*O. M.* or *Omn. mane.* *Omni mane*, every morning.

*O. N.* or *Omn. noct.* *Omni nocte*, every night.

*Omn. quadr. hor.* *Omni quadrante horæ*, every quarter of an hour.

*O. O. O.* *Oleum olivæ optimum*, best olive oil.

*Ov.* *Ovum*, an egg.†

*Oz.* The ounce avoirdupois, or common weight, as distinguished from that prescribed by physicians.

*P. æ.*, *Part. æqual.* *Partes æquales*, equal parts.

*P. d.* *Per deliquium*, by deliquescence.

*Past.* *Pastillus*, *Pastillum* (dim. of *pasta*, a lozenge,) a little lump or ball of paste, to take like a lozenge, a troch, or pastil.

*P.* *Pondere*, by weight.

quently writes the prescription in *Latin*. but *very short* directions in *English*, wrote at the foot of his prescription. *sum more diet.* "to be taken in the manner directed." The *e* in *diet* being either carelessly written as an *e*. or mistaken as such, the apprentice read it *diet*, and, as he did not understand *Latin*, and the Doctor often wrote directions in *English*. he took it to be "*some more diet*," and therefore, was quite proud of the elegance of his translation, in writing "*to be taken with a more liberal allowance of food*," — *Tyrocinium Medicum*.

\* The pint measure of the London Pharmacopœia (1851) contains twenty fluidounces.

† According to the Paris Pharmacopœia,

	<i>Oz.</i>	<i>Dr.</i>	<i>Gr.</i>
A fresh egg, of large size, weighs.....	2	2	0
without the shell.....	2	0	0
The white weighs.....	1	2	57
The yolk.....	0	5	15



*P. C.* *Pondus civile*, civil weight (Avoirdupois weight.)

*P. M.* *Pondus medicinale*, medicinal weight (Apothecaries' weight.)

*Ph. D.* *Pharmacopæia Dublinensis*.

*Ph. E.* *Pharmacopæia Edinensis*.

*Ph. L.* *Pharmacopæia Londinensis*.

*Ph. U. S.* *Pharmacopæia of the United States*.

*Part. vic.* *Partitis vicibus*, in divided doses.

*Per. op. emet.* *Peractâ operatione emetici*, when the operation of the emetic is finished.

*Pocul.* *Poculum*, a cup. A tea-cup holds from four to six ounces of distilled water.

*Pocill.* *Pocillum*, a little cup.

*Post sing. sed. liq.* *Post singulas sedes liquidas*, after every loose stool.

*Ppt.* *Præparata*, prepared.

*P. r. n.* *Pro re nata*, according as circumstances arise (that is, occasionally.)

*P. rat. æt.* *Pro ratione ætatis*, according to the age of the patient.

*Pug.* *Pugillus*, a pinch; a gripe between the thumb and the two first fingers.\*

*Pulv.* *Pulvis, pulverizatus*; a powder, powdered.

*Q. l.* *Quantum lubet*, { as much as you please.

*Q. p.* *Quantum placet*, {

*Q. s.* *Quantum sufficit*, or *quantum satis*, as much as is sufficient.

---

\* The following table shows the value of the *Pugillus*:—

	Grammes.	Dr.	Scr.	Gr.
<i>Pugillus florum anthemidis nobilis</i> .....	7.80	or 2	0	0
<i>arnicæ montanæ</i> .....	6.20	"	1	1 15½
<i>tussilaginis farfaræ</i> .....	6.20	"	1	1 15½
<i>althææ officinalis</i> .....	5.00	"	1	0 17
<i>malvæ</i> .....	3.20	"	0	2 9
<i>seminum fœniculi</i> .....	7.00	"	1	2 8
<i>anisi</i> .....	4.40	"	1	0 8

(See p. 66.)

*Quor.* *Quorum*, of which.

*Q. V.* *Quantum vis, quantum volueris*, as much as you will.

*Red. in pulv.* *Redactus in pulverem*, powdered.

*Redig. in pulv.* *Redigatur in pulverem*, let it be reduced to powder.

*Reg. umbil.* *Regio umbilici*, the umbilical region.

*Repet.* *Repetatur, Repetantur*, let be continued.

*S. A.* *Secundum artem*, according to art.

*Scat.* *Scatula*, a box.

*S. N.* *Secundum naturam*, according to nature.

*Semidr.* *Semidrachma*, half a drachm.

*Semih.* *Semihora*, half an hour.

*Sesunc.* *Sesuncia*, an ounce and a half.

*Sesquih.* *Sesquihora*, an hour and a half.

*Si n. val.* *Si non valeat*, if it does not answer.

*Si op. sit.* *Si opus sit*, if there be occasion.

*Si vir. perm.* *Si vires permittant*, if the strength will bear it.

*Signatura*, a label (see p. 18.)

*Sign. n. pr.* *Signetur nomine proprio*, let it be written upon with the proper name (not the trade name.)

*Sing.* *Singulorum*, of each.

*S. S. S.* *Stratum super stratum*, layer upon layer.

*Ss.* *Semi*, half.

*St.* *Stet*, let it stand; *stent*, let them stand.

*Sub. fin. coct.* *Sub finem coctionis*, when the boiling is nearly finished.

*Sum. tal.* *Sumat talem*, let the patient take one like this.

*Sum.* *Summitates*, the summits or tops.

*Sum.* *Sume, sumat, sumatur, sumantur, sumendus*; take thou, let him take, let be taken, to be taken.

*S. V.* *Spiritus vinosus*, ardent spirit of any strength.

*S. V. R.* *Spiritus vini rectificatus*, rectified spirit of wine.

*S. V. T.* *Spiritus vini tenuis*, proof spirit.

*Tabel.* *Tabella* (dim. of *tabula*, a table,) a lozenge.

*Temp. dext.* *Tempori dextro*, to the right temple.\*

*T. O.* *Tinctura opii*, tincture of opium; generally confounded with laudanum, which is properly the wine of opium.

*T. O. C.* *Tinctura opii camphorata*, paregoric elixir.† It is now called *Tinct. camphoræ composita*.

*Trit.* *Tritura*, triturate.

*Tra.* *Tinctura*, tincture.

*Troch.* *Trochisci*, troches or lozenges.

*Ult. præscr.* *Ultimo præscriptus*, the last ordered.

*V. O. S.* *Vitello ovi solutus*, dissolved in the yolk of an egg.

*Vom. urg.* *Vomitio urgente*, the vomiting being troublesome.

*V. S. B.* *Venæsectio brachii*, bleeding in the arm.

*Zz.* *Zingiber*, ginger.

## CHAP. VIII.—ON THE SYMBOLS or SIGNS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

FORMERLY the signs or symbols employed in chemistry and pharmacy as substitutes for words, were numerous.

\* *Tempora*, the temples, although generally used in the plural, yet is sometimes found in the singular.

† Dr. M. Good, in his History of Medicine, published in the year 1795, relates the following story:—A physician prescribed for the son of a poor woman, labouring under dyspnoea, the following draught, to be given at bed-time:—

*R. Syr. pæpar. alb. ʒj.*

*Tinc. opii. C. ʒij.*

*Aq. destill. v. M.*

Unfortunately, the person to whom this prescription was brought, not being acquainted with the new name for paregoric elixir, and not attending to the C. (*camphorata*.) made it with ʒij. *Tincturæ opii*; and, though he advised the woman to give the child only half the draught, it proved sufficiently strong to destroy life before the evening of the following day.

At the present time they are very few. The following alone deserve notice:—

**R.** *Recipe*, take. Ancient authors use this sign  $\mathcal{R}$ , being the old heathen invocation to Jupiter, seeking his blessing upon the formula, equivalent to the usual invocation of the poets and of Mahommedan authors, or the *Laus Deo* with which book-keepers and merchants' clerks formerly began their books of accounts and invoices,—a practice now almost extinct. “It is at present so disguised by the addition of the down-stroke, which converts it into the letter R, that, were it not for its *cloven* foot, we might be led to question the fact of its superstitious origin.”—*Paris's Pharmacologia*. (See chap. I. p. 6.)

**℥.** *Minimum*, the 60th part of a fluidrachm.

**Gtt.** *Guttæ*, drops.

**ʒ.** *Scrupulus vel Scrupulum*. A scruple, equal to 20 grains troy.

**ʒ.\*** *Drachma*, a drachm, equal to three scruples; or, in liquids, the 8th part of an ounce measure.

**℥.** *Uncia*, an ounce troy; or, in liquids, the 16th part of a wine pint, or the 20th part of the imperial pint.

**℔.** *Libra*, a pound weight.

\* “I wish some other character could be substituted either for the OUNCE or the DRACHM: for the two characters being so extremely alike, I am well persuaded many very bad mistakes occur: the DRACHM being nearly a figure of three (3) requires nothing but one small angle over it (°) to make it an ounce (3°) thus the mistake is easily made, in the hurry of writing, by the prescriber, or in the making up by the compounder. So sensible of the possibility, or rather so well acquainted with the *certainly*, of fatal mistakes having happened from this similarity of figure in the marks of the drachm and the ounce, was that excellent and incorruptible patriot, Dr. Charles Lucas (of Dublin.) that the very first Bill he brought into Parliament, after he had been returned a member for the city of Dublin, was a Bill to compel the physicians of Ireland to discontinue the using of characters in their

*O.* *Octarius*, a pint.

*Fl.* *Fluid.* Used as a prefix to certain measures to distinguish them from weights; thus *fl℥.*, *fluiduncia*; and *fl℥ss.*, *fluidrachma*.

*Ss.* *Semis*, half. Used as an affix to weights and measures; as  $\frac{1}{2}$ ss., *semiuncia*;  $\frac{1}{2}$ ss., *semidrachma*;  $\frac{1}{2}$ ss., *semiscrupulum*.

*Gr.* *Granum* or *Grana*. A grain; grains.

<div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span><span>•</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span><span>•</span> </div> </div>	Gr. vi. <i>Grana sex</i> , six grains.
--	--

<div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span><span>•</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span><span>•</span><span>•</span> </div> </div>	Gr. v. <i>Grana quinque</i> , five grains.
--	--

<div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span><span>•</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span><span>•</span><span>•</span><span>•</span> </div> </div>	Gr. iv. <i>Grana quatuor</i> , four grains.
--	---

<div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span><span>•</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span><span>•</span><span>•</span> </div> </div>	Gr. iii. <i>Grana tria</i> , three grains.
--	--

<div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span><span>•</span> </div> </div>	Gr. ii. <i>Grana duo</i> , two grains.
--	--

<div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span> </div> </div>	Gr. i. <i>Granum</i> [ <i>unum</i> ,] one grain.
---	--

<div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <span>•</span> </div> </div>	Gr. ss. <i>Semigranum</i> , half a grain.
---	---

---

prescriptions, and to write the words at full length—*Uncias tres, drachmas decem, scrupulum unum cum semisse.*”—Chamberlain's *Tyrosinian Medicum*, 2d edit. 1819.


The following tables of weights and measures may not be an inappropriate appendix to the preceding list of symbols. It may be premised that the weights ordered in prescriptions refer to the Apothecaries' weight, and the measures to imperial measure.

	<i>Troy or Apothecaries' Weight.</i>	<i>Avoirdupois Weight.</i>
1 Pound contains . . .	5760 grains.	7000 grains.
1 Ounce " . . .	480 "	437.5 "
1 Drachm " . . .	60 "	27.34375 "
1 Scruple " . . .	20 "	—

	<i>Imperial (Pharmaceutical) Measure.</i>	<i>Wine Measure.</i>
1 Gallon contains . . .	76800 minims.	61444 minims.
1 Pint " . . .	9600 "	7680 "
1 Fluidounce " . . .	480 "	480 "
1 Fluidrachm " . . .	60 "	60 "

### *Ancient Chemical Symbols.*

Many of the hieroglyphics painted on the show-bottles in the druggists' windows are without meaning, being the invention of the painter. Those which are intelligible are, for the most part, the characters formerly used to designate the seven anciently known metals, and which are the same as those employed by the astrologers to represent the planets.

To these must be added the sign  (a Maltese cross,) indicative of *acrimony*, indicated by the sharp points surrounding it.

The astrological symbols employed by chemists to represent the ancient metals aptly express the properties, real or fancied, of the substances they were intended to designate.

*Gold*, formerly called *Sol*, was represented by a circle  $\odot$ , which represented its perfection, its immutability, its density (for a sphere contains the greatest amount of matter under the smallest surface,) and its simplicity: for the equality of the radii of a circle represents the equality of the parts and homogeneous nature of gold.

*Silver*, termed *Diana* or *Luna*, was characterized by  $\zeta$ , because it was thought to be half gold, whose inward part turned outwards makes pure gold. Neither gold nor silver was supposed to contain anything acrid or corrosive.

*Quicksilver*, called *Mercury*, was represented by  $\gamma$ , (a symbol compounded of the hieroglyphic for gold, silver, and acrimony,) indicating that its real nature or inmost part was pure gold, but that its top, face, or superficies, appeared like silver, whilst there lurked beneath something acrid and corrosive. Remove from it the appearance of silver, and its sharp corrosive quality, and you have pure gold (*aurum vicum*.)

*Copper*, termed *Venus*, was indicated by  $\phi$ , showing that this metal was, for the most part, gold combined with acridity. Remove the latter and you have real gold. Copper wants the silver face of mercury.

*Iron*, called *Mars*, was represented by  $\gamma$ ,—that is, gold with acridity; for iron was thought to consist principally of gold profoundly concealed in it by a very evident acrimony, which, however, is only half that contained in mercury and copper, and, therefore, is represented by a kind of barbed point inclined to the right, a portion only of the sign expressive of acridity, and farther significative of the use of this metal in the service of the God of War.

*Tin*, termed *Jupiter*, was represented by  $\mu$ , indicating that it was one-half silver, the other half acridity.

*Lead* was called *Saturn*, “not only,” says Fourcroy, “because they suppose this metal to be oldest, and, as it were, the father of all the others, but also because it was considered as very cold; because the property of absorbing, and apparently destroying, almost all the metals, was attributed to lead in the same manner as fabulous history affirms that Saturn, the father of the gods, devoured his children.” Its symbol was  $\text{h}_2$ , indicating that it was nearly all corrosive, but with some resemblance to silver.

---

## CHAP. IX.—ON THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

It has been thought advisable to devote one chapter to a few remarks on the grammatical construction of prescriptions. The *Rules of Syntax*, with illustrations drawn from prescriptions, will be first given, and to these will be appended a *grammatical explanation* of a few prescriptions.

### I. THE RULES OF SYNTAX.

Those rules of syntax which require to be noticed here are thirty-two in number. They may be conveniently arranged under the two heads of *Concords* and *Government*.

a. OF CONCORDS.—The Concords are four.\*

1. Of an Adjective, &c., with a Substantive.
2. Of a Verb with a Nominative.
3. Of a Relative with an Antecedent.
4. Of a Substantive with a Substantive.

---

\* Some grammarians make only three concords: the agreement of one substantive with another signifying the same thing (*Rule 8*) not being considered by them a concord. But being called apposition. However, for the reason assigned by Mr. Grant (*Institutes of Latin Grammar*, p. 172,) I have adopted it as a primary concord.



*Rule 1.* Adjectives, participles, and pronouns, agree with the substantive in gender, number, and case; as—

*Gran'duo. Coch'ear amp'lum. Haustus sumendus.  
Quæque nocte. Pannum Lænum. Catap'asma  
cûidum.*

*Rule 2.* A personal verb agrees with its nominative in number and person; as—

*Tu recipe. Mittitur sanguis. Admoveatur emplastrum. Capit ager. Fricetur corpus. Foveantur gingivæ. Colluuntur fauces.*

*Rule 3.* The infinitive mood has an accusative before it; as—

*Repetatur venæsectio quotidie ad tertiam vel quartam vicem nisi constet vires prius deficere.*

[*Note.* The noun *vires* (of the accusative case plural) follows *constet*, but precedes the infinitive *deficere*.]

*Rule 4.* The relative *qui, quæ, quod*, agrees with the antecedent in gender, number, and person; as—

*Divide in pilulis sex, quarum sumat unam pro re natâ.*

[*Note.* Here *quarum* is the relative, and agrees with the antecedent *pilulas* in gender, number, and person.]

*Rule 5.* If no nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative to the verb; as—

*Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ sumendæ sunt ut antea.*

*Rule 6.* But if a nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be of that case which the verb or noun following, or the preposition going before, uses to govern; as—

*Fiat haustus cui, tempore capiendi, adde, &c.*

[*Note.* Here the nominative (*tu*, understood) comes between the relative (*cui*) and the verb (*adde*;) hence the relative is put in the dative case, being governed by the verb *adde*.]

*Rule 7.* Two or more substantives singular, coupled together by a conjunction, generally have a verb, adjective, or relative plural; as—

*Hiustus et pi'u'a sumuntur tribus horis.*

*Rule 8.* One substantive agrees with another, signifying the same thing, in case; as—

*Recipe potassæ tartratis (vulgò Tartari solubilis) unciam.*

[*Note.* *Potassæ tartratis* and *Tartarum solubile* being terms signifying the same thing, they are put in the same case.]

## β. OF GOVERNMENT.

1. Of Nouns.

2. Of Verbs.

3. Of words indeclinable.

### *Nouns.*

*Rule 9.* One substantive governs another, signifying a different thing, in the genitive; as—

*Unciæ magnesiæ. Magnitudo nucis moschatæ.*

*Horâ somni. Unciæ quinque sanguinis.*

[*Note.* The substance governed may govern another, signifying a different thing; as *Drachma sodæ\* carbonatis*.]

*Rule 10.* An adjective, in the neuter gender, without a substance expressed, is followed by a genitive: the

---

\* *Soda* is generally said to be derived from the Arabic, but Dr. Good says "the word *Soda* is derived from the German word, *Das Sodt*, or *Sodt*,—foam or scum boiling up to the surface."—*Good's Nosology*.

adjectives thus used are generally such as signify quantity: as—

*Plus cæcis Ec pauxillo alienius liquoris. Paululum spiritûs. Ex tantillo hujus liquoris.*

**Rule 11.** *Opus* and *usus*, denoting necessity, convenience, or expediency, are followed by the ablative of the thing wanted: as—

*Quando cævi ductione opus sit.*

**Rule 12.** Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, memory, fear, &c., and the contraries to these require a genitive case: as—

*Ad alium officii inmemorem excitandum.*

**Rule 13.** Partitives and words placed partitively, comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives, and some numerals, govern the genitive plural; as—

*Una pilularum.*

[*Note.* *Unus*, when used as a numeral, takes *de*, or *e*, or *ex*, after it, and seldom the genitive plural. Hence *una ex pilulis* would be preferable to *una pilularum*.]

### *Verbs.*

**Rule 14.** A verb signifying actively governs the accusative; as—

*Recipe unciam (vel drachmam.) Capiat cochleare. Mitte sanguinem. Sumat unam [pilulam.]*

**Rule 15.** Verbs of giving, taking away, composing, &c., and many verbs compounded with *ad*, *in*, *ob*, *præ*, *sub*, govern an accusative and dative, if the verb be active; if passive, a dative only.

*Da infantulo lactenti cochleare minimum aquæ menthæ. Admoreantur regioni renum hircines sex. Capiat cochlearia duo in languoribus, præcique diebus purgationi deditis. Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus, &c.*

*Rule 16.* *Utor*, and some other words, govern the ablative; as—

*Utatur sequenti. Utatur pediluvio. Utatur æger equitatione.*

*Rule 17.* One verb governs another in the infinitive; as—

*Caput tonderi debet.*

*Rule 18.* Participles, gerunds, and supines, govern the case of their own verbs; as—

*Augendo dosin. Augendo minuendorè quantitatem. Fiat linimentum, cervici et scapulis infricandum. Instillando tincturæ opii guttas sex.*

*Rule 19.* *Natus, editus, creatus*, and some other participles, require an ablative case, and oftentimes with a preposition; as—

*Nata humoris detractio ab emplastro cantharidis.*

*Rule 20.* The gerund in *di* is governed by substantives or adjectives; as—

*Tempore cœnandi. Tempore capiendi.*

*Rule 21.* Gerunds governing the accusative may be elegantly turned into the participles in *dus*, which agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case; as—

*Ad acorem compescendum. Ad alvum excitandum.*

#### *On the Construction of Circumstances.*

Circumstances are five: *Cause, Manner, Instrument, Place*, and *Time*; and they are common to the verbs and nouns.

*Rule 22.* The cause, manner, and instrument, are put in the ablative; as—

*Pleno rivo. More solita. Eodem modo. Manu calida. Ope penicilli. Curetur pars exulce-*

*rata unguento sabinæ. Alvo hisce medicamentis libere soluta. Igne leni.*

**Rule 23.** Nouns signifying part of time, and answering to the question *quando* (when?), are put in the ablative; as—

*Omni nocte. Sextis horis. Tempore matutino.*

**Rule 24.** But nouns signifying duration of time, and answering to the question *quamdiu* (how long?), are generally put in the accusative, the prepositions *per, ad, in, intra, inter,* being frequently expressed; as—

*Per horam. Per tres noctes. Inter noctem.*

**Rule 25.** A substantive and a participle, whose case depends upon no other word, are put in the ablative absolute; as—

*Uigente tussi. Vase prius agitato. Peractâ effervescentiâ. Durant'e fluxu cruento. Fluxu cessante. Finitâ effervescentiâ.*

### *Of Prepositions.*

**Rule 26.** The prepositions *ad, apud, ante, inter, per, pone, secundum, &c.,* govern the accusative; as—

*Ad uncias decem. Adversum renes. Inter scapulas. Pone aurem. Infra cubitos. Prope cartilaginem thyroideam.*

**Rule 27.** The prepositions *a, ab, cum, de, e* or *ex, pro, &c.,* govern the ablative; as—

*Cum cochlearibus tribus. E brachio. Ex largo vulnere. De novo.*

**Rule 28.** Some prepositions govern either the ablative or the accusative; thus, *in,* signifying *in,* governs the ablative; when it signifies *into,* an accusative. *Sub, super,* and some others, also govern either case; as—

*In urethram. Bis in die. In partes excoriatas.  
Sub aurem. Super alutam.*

**Rule 29.** Verbs compounded with *a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in*, sometimes repeat the same prepositions, with their case out of composition, and that elegantly; as—

*Detrahantur de hypochondrio dextro sanguinis  
unciæ decem.*

### *Of Conjunctions.*

**Rule 30.** The conjunctions *et, ac, atque, aut, vel*, and some others, couple like cases and moods; as—

*Duabus vel tribus horis. Post singulas sedes  
liquidas vel singulas vomitiones. Admovean-  
tur parti effectæ hirudines sex, et pro re natâ  
repetantur.*

**Rule 31.** The following conjunctions are generally found governing a subjunctive mood: *ut, si, ne, donec, &c.*; as—

*Ut fiat haustus. Donec alvus responderit. Donec  
vomitus supervenerit. Si vigilie auaserint. Si  
tussis increbuerit.*

### *Of Adverbs.*

**Rule 32.** Some adverbs of quantity, time, and place, govern the genitive; as—

*Quod satis est sacchari albi. Quantum sufficiat  
aquæ.*

## II. GRAMMATICAL EXPLANATION OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

It will be sufficient, perhaps, to present the student with a grammatical explanation of two prescriptions:

### No. I.

(1)  $\mathcal{R}$  Ferri Carbonatis  $\mathfrak{z}$ iss.

(2) Rhei Pulveris gr. xv.

(3) Olei Anthemidis gtt. v.

(4) Conservæ Rosæ quantum sufficiat ut fiat massula in pilulas viginti dividenda, quarum sumat æger tres octavis horis.

(1) **RECIPE**, verb active, imp. mood, 2d pers. sing. agreeing with *Tu* understood (Rule 2;) from *Recipio*, *ĕre*, *cepi*, *ceptum*, 3d conj. act. Governs an accusative. (Rule 14.)

**DRACHMAM**, noun subst. acc. sing. from *Drachma*, *æ*, f. 1st. decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

**CUM**, preposition. Governing an ablative case (Rule 27.)

**SEMISSÆ**, subst. abl. case, from *Semissis*, *is*, f. 3d decl. Governed by *cum*. (Rule 27.)

**CARBONATIS**, subst. gen. sing. from *Carbonas*, *atis*. f. 3d decl. Governed by *Drachmam*. (Rule 9.)

**FERRI**, subst. gen. sing. from *Ferrum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Carbonatis*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(2) **RECIPE**, understood.

**GRANA**, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

**QUINDECIM**, adj. indeclin.

**PULVERIS**, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, *eris*. m. 3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

**RHEI**, subst. gen. sing. from *Rheum*, *i*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(3) **RECIPE**, understood.

**GUTTAS**, subst. acc. pl. from *Gutta*, *æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

**QUINQUE**, adj. indeclin.

**OLEI**, subst. gen. sing. from *Oleum*, *ei*, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Guttas*. (Rule 9.)

ANTHEMIDIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Anthemis, idis*,  
f. 3d decl. Governed by *Olei*. (Rule 9, and  
note.)

(4) RECIPE, understood.

QUANTUM, adverb. Governing the genitive case.  
(Rule 32.)

SUFFICIAT, verb impers. potent. mood, pres. tense,  
from *Sufficio, ĕre, feci, sectum*, neut. and act.  
3d conj.

CONSERVÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Conserva, æ*, f.  
1st decl. Governed by *Quantum*. (Rule 32.)

ROSÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Rosa, æ*, f. 1st decl.  
Governed by *Conservæ*. (Rule 9, and note)

Ur, conjunct. Governing a subjunct. mood.  
(Rule 31.)

MASSULA, subst. nom. case *a, æ*, f. 1st decl.

FIAT, verb, subj. mood, pres. tense, 3d person  
singular, from *Fio, fis, factus, sum vel fui, fieri*,  
neut. Governed by *Ut* (Rule 31,) and agreeing  
with its nominative case *Massula*. (Rule 2.)

DIVIDENDA, particip. nom. case, fem. gend. from  
*Dividendus, a, um*, (à *dividat, i, sus*, pass.  
3d conj.) Agreeing with *Massula*. (Rule 1.)

IN, preposition. Governing an accusative case.  
(Rule 28.)

PILULAS, subst. acc. pl. from *Pilula, æ*, f. 1st  
decl. Governed by *In*. (Rule 28.)

VIGINTI, adj. indecl.

QUARUM, relative pronoun, gen. pl. fem. from  
*Qui, quæ, quod*. Agreeing with its antecedent  
*Pilulas* in gender and number. (Rule 4.)  
Governed in the gen. case by *Tres*. (Rules 6  
and 13.)



ÆGER, adj. mas. gend. nom. *Æger, ægra, ægrum*.

Agreeing with *homo*, understood.\* (Rule 1.)

SUMAT, verb, 3d pers. sing. imp. mood, from *Sumo, ere, psi, ptum*, act. 3d conj. Agreeing with *homo*, understood (Rule 2;) governing an acc. case. (Rule 14.)

TRES, adj. acc. pl. fem. from *Tres, tres, tria*.

Agreeing with *Pilulas*, understood (Rule 1,)

and which is governed by *Sumat*. (Rule 14.)

HORIS, subst. abl. plural, from *Hora, æ, f.* 1st decl.; signifying part of time, and, therefore, put in the abl. case. (Rule 23.)

OCTAVIS, adj. abl. plur. fem. from *Octavus, a, um*.

Agreeing with *horis*. (Rule 1.)

## No. II.

(1) R Pulv. Scamm. ℥ss.

(2) —Jalapæ gr. v.

(3) Calomelanos gr. iij.

(4) M. Fiat pulvis purgans, extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti sumendus.

(1) RECIPE, as before.

SCRUPULUM, subst. acc. sing. from *Scrupulus, i, m.* 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

---

\* *Homo* is of the common gender, and refers either to man or woman: hence, when a female patient is meant, we say *ægra homo*. Latin grammarians are totally at a loss for the etymology of *æger*, *ægra*, *ægrum*. Festus gives us *ai ai*, (*ai ai*;) Scaliger *αἰγρός* (*ærgos*;) others, *ἀνιγρός*, *αἰκίαρός* (*anigros*, *aikiaros*.) and terms still more discrepant in sense and sound. The reader will, perhaps, readily perceive the proper origin of this term when he finds that *ekrah*, by the Turks pronounced *egrah*, is Arabic for "sickness, aversion, nausea, horror, or shuddering."—*Good's Nosology*. *Æger* and *agrotus* agree in denoting the unsound state of the objects to which they are applied, but differ in respect to the nature of those objects. The first, as a generic term, extends to both mind and to body, while the latter expresses the disease of the body alone."—*Hill's Synonymes of the Latin Language*.

**DIMIDIUM**, adj. acc. sing. masc. from *Dimidius*,  
*a, um*. Agreeing with *Scrupulum*. (Rule 1.)

**PULVERIS**, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis, eris*, m.  
 3d decl. Governed by *Scrupulum*. (Rule 9.)

**SCAMMONIÆ**, subst. gen. sing. from *Scammonia*,  
*æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule  
 9, and note.)

(2) **RECIPE**, understood, as before.

**GRANA**, subst. acc. pl. neut. from *Granum, i*, n.  
 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood.  
 (Rule 14.)

**QUINQUE**, adj. indecl.

**PULVERIS**, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis, eris*, m.  
 3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

**JALAPÆ**, subst. gen. sing. from *Jalapa, æ*, f. 1st  
 decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and  
 note.)

(3) **RECIPE**, understood, as before.

**GRANA**, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum, i*, n. 2d  
 decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

**TRIA**, adj. acc. pl. neut. gend. from *Tres, tres*,  
*tria*. Agreeing with *Grana*. (Rule 1.)

**CALOMELANOS**, subst. genit. sing. from *Calomelas*,  
 a word compounded of two Greek words, *καλος*  
*(kalos,)* good, and *μελας* (*melas,)* black; and  
 declined like the masculine gender of the adject-  
 ive *μελας* (*melas,)* thus: Nom. *Calomelas*; Gen.  
*Calomelanos*; Dat. *Calomelani*; Acc. *Calo-*  
*melana*; Voc. *Calomelas*; Abl.\* *Calomelane*.  
*Calomelanos* is governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

---

\* There is no ablative case in Greek.

(4) MISCE, verb, 2d pers. sing. imper. mood, from *Misceo, ĕre, ui, mistum.* and *mixtum.* Act. 2d conj. Agreeing with *Tu*, understood. (Rule 2.)

M. FIAT, verb, imper. mood, from *Fio, fis, factus, sum vel fui, fieri*, neut. Agreeing with *Pulvis.* (Rule 2.)

PULVIS, subst. nom. sing. masc. gen. 3d decl.

PURGANS, part. nom. sing. masc. *Purgans, tis*, from *Purgo, are.* Agreeing with *Pulvis.* (Rule 1.)

SUMENDUS, part. Agreeing with *Pulvis* (Rule 1) in gender, number, and case. From *Sumor, i, pass.* 3d conj.

EXTEMPLO, adverb.

IN, prepos. governing an abl. case. (Rule 28.)

PULPA, subst. abl. sing, from *Pulpa, æ, f.* 1st decl. Governed by *in.* (Rule 28.)

POMI, subst. gen. sing. from *Pomum, i, n.* 2d decl. Governed by *Pulpa.* (Rule 9.)

TOSTI, part. gen. sing. neut. gend. from *Tostus, a, um* (from *Torreor, eri*, 2d conj.) Agreeing with *Pomi.* (Rule 1.)

## CHAP. X.—ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS.

“THE true pronunciation of the Latin language being lost, the different nations of Europe generally substitute their own. The Italian probably approaches the nearest to it” (Zumpt.) The following remarks on the pronunciation of Latin pharmaceutical terms apply,

therefore, to the English mode of pronouncing this language.

In the pronunciation of these, as of other terms, our guides are threefold,—viz. certain established rules, the authority of the poets, and established custom.

The rules may be arranged under three heads, viz.:—

1st. Those relating to the pronunciation of letters.

2d. Those relating to the pronunciation of syllables.

3d. Those relating to the length or quantity of syllables.

#### SECT. I. *Rules for the Pronunciation of Letters.*

The following general rules for the pronunciation of the letters of Latin words are those usually followed by classical authorities of the present day.

RULE 1. C and G.—*C* and *G* before *a*, *o*, *u*, and consonants, are pronounced hard. *C* is sounded like *K*; as in *Calumba*, *Copaiba*, *Cuprum*, and *Creta*. *G* has a hard guttural sound; as in *Galbanum*, *Gossipium*, *Guaiacum*, and *Glycyrrhiza*.

*C* and *G* before *e*, *i*, and *y*, are, with us, generally pronounced soft. *C* sounds soft like *S*, as in *Cetraria*, *Citrus*, *Cydonia*, *Cyanidum*, and *Cyanchum*. *G* is pronounced like *J*; as in *Gentiana*, *Gigartina*, *Gyrophora*, *Gypsum*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*.

*C* before *æ* and *æ* is soft; as in *Baccæ*, pronounced bak-se.

*Observ. 1.* The student is to understand that these rules, although almost universally followed by classical authorities of the present day, are not probably in accordance with the practice of the ancient Romans. For it is nearly certain that they always pronounced

*C* hard, like *K*; and it is further probable that *C* and *G* were pronounced by them in the same manner; that is, like *K*. For arguments in favour of this opinion, the reader is referred to Scheller's *Latin Grammar*, translated by G. Walker (1825.)

*Observ. β.* It is by no means uncommon to hear *C* and *G* pronounced hard before *e* and *y* in certain words of Greek origin. This pronunciation is sometimes adopted, from a fancied notion of its greater correctness, founded on the fact that the words are derived from the Greek, in which the corresponding letters are pronounced hard. Thus occasionally we hear men of considerable classical attainments pronounce the *C* and *G* hard in the following words: *Cyanogen*, *Cyanidum*, *Hydrocyanicum*, *Hyoseyamus*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*; as if they were spelt kyanogen, kyani-dum, hyoskyamus, &c. But such a mode of pronunciation always appears pedantic and affected. Moreover, if the principle be correct, it should be extended to all words, of both common and rare occurrence, derived from the Greek, and is equally applicable to the English as to the Latin language: and thus the words *genealogy* and *geology* would be pronounced with the *g* hard. But what "would become of our language," says Walker, "if every word from the Greek and Latin, that has *g* in it, were so pronounced?"

**RULE 2. CH.**—*Ch* is usually pronounced hard, like *K*—a practice which is consonant, probably, with that of the Romans; as in *Chenopodium* (ken,) *Chelidonium* (kel,) *Mastiche* (mastike,) *Chela* (kela,) *Chimaphila* (ki,) *Chondrus* (ko,) *Moschus* (moskus,) &c.

*Observ. α.* This rule is very frequently violated by pharmacæutists. Thus *Chia* (*e. g.* *Terebinthina Chia*) is often erroneously pronounced as if written *tshia*, whereas it should be sounded as *Kia*.

*Catechu*\* is often erroneously sounded as if written *katetshoo*, whereas the true pronunciation is that of *kateku* or *katequ*; the *chu* being pronounced as *ku* or *qu*.

*Observ. β. Colchicum*, following the same rule, should be pronounced *kolkekum*; but it is more frequently sounded *koltchecum*. The former pronunciation (*kolkekum*) is supported not only by analogy and the pronunciation of the Greek primitive, (καλχικόν.) but also by the modern pronunciation of the name of the place, (*Cholchis* or *Colchos*, pronounced *kolkis* or *kolkos*) where this plant is said to flourish abundantly, and from which it received its name. In favour of the second pronunciation (*koltchecum*), which is opposed to classical authority, nothing can be urged but vulgar custom; which, however, is now so general among medical men, that to deviate from it appears affected and pedantic.

*Observ. γ.* The rule for pronouncing *ch* hard, like *k*, is frequently deviated from in the case of commemorative botanical names: thus *Richardsonia* is pronounced *Ritshardsonia*. For it is a rule among botanists in naming plants after individuals, to preserve strictly the orthography and pronunciation of the primitives. And though, it must be admitted, this practice leads to the formation of words foreign to both the genius and pronunciation of the Latin language, yet the practical inconvenience is less than if the botanists of each country were permitted to alter the names to

---

\* The word *Catechu* is said to be derived from *Cate*, the name of a tree, and *Chu*, juice (B. J. Murray, *App. Medicum* vol. ii.) With the aid of Professor H. H. Wilson, I have endeavoured, but in vain, to verify this etymology. Professor Wilson suggests that the word is derived from two Malay words *Gatch* and *Kuah*: the former signifying juice obtained by boiling,—the latter, juice by exudation. The two words put together would make something like our word *Catechu*, *Gatch-kuah*.

suit their own national mode of pronouncing Latin words.

*Observ. d.* The word *Chiretta* or *Chirayta* (applied to an Indian gentianaceous plant employed in medicine as a tonic) is pronounced similar to its Indian derivative,—that is, with the *ch* soft, like *tsh* (as *tshiretta*, *tshirayta*;) for this accords with the pronunciation of the word in the Tamool, Dukhanie, Hindoostanie, and Bengalie languages.

RULE 3. *Cm, Cn, Cl, Gm, Gn, Mn, Tm, Ps,* and *Pt*, when they begin a word, are pronounced with the first letter mute; as *Cnicus* (nikus,) *Gnidia* (nidea,) *Pterocarpus* (terokarpus,) and *Psychotria* (sikotrea.)

RULE 4. *T, S,* and *C* before *ia, ie, ii, io, iu, ea,* and *eu*, when the accent precedes, change their sounds into *sh*, and *zh*; as *Aurantium* (auransheum,) *Arundinacea* (arundinashea,) *Erinaceus* (erinasheus,) *Acacia* (akasha,) *Artemisia* (artemezhea,) *Magnesia* (magneshea,) *Cassia* (cashya.)

But, when the accent is on the first diphthongal vowel, the preceding consonant preserves its sound; as *Aurantiacum* (aurantiakum.)

*Observ.* This rule is not always adhered to. Thus *Potassium* is usually pronounced po-tas'se-um, not potasheum; and *Calcium*, kal'se-um, not kalsheum. The letter *s* in the first, and *c* in the latter word, are, of course, liable to receive the pronunciation indicated by *sh*.

RULE 5. *Sch* sounds *k*; as *Schænus* (skenus.)

RULE 6. *X* at the beginning of a word sounds like *Z*; as *Xericum* (zerekum,) *Xeres* (zerez,) and *Xanthorrhæa* (zanthorrea.) But in other positions it retains its own proper sound; as in *Taxus, Borax, Styraç, Opoponax, &c.*

RULE 7. English classical writers pronounce the Latin vowels, *a, e, i, o, u*, as they do the English ones.

RULE 8. Diphthongs are also pronounced as in English. As *æ* and *œ* are pronounced like *e*, these diphthongs are called *improper*, because the sound of the first letter is lost.

*Observ.* A diphthong is sometimes split or divided into two syllables, each of which is separately pronounced. When this is the case, the mark (··), called the *diæresis* or *dialysis*, is placed over one of the letters of the diphthong to indicate that the vowels are to be separated in pronunciation: the words *Aloë*, *Benzoinum*, and *Cambogiüdes* are examples.

The word *Cephaelis* (*e. g.* *Cephaelis Ipecacuanha*) is often pronounced as if the diæresis were placed over one of the vowels. This, however, is an error. Its true pronunciation is the same as if the word were written *Cephælis* (that is, *sef-ê'-lis*.) The etymology of the word *Cephaelis* (from *κεφαλή*, *a head*, because the flowers are disposed in heads) clearly proves this. It would be more correctly spelled *Cephalis*.

## SECT. II.—Rules for the Pronunciation of Syllables, or for the Accent.

English classical authorities, in pronouncing Latin syllables or words, follow the usage of their own language; that is, they pronounce as a word similarly spelled would be pronounced in English. This custom undoubtedly leads to a pronunciation quite at variance with that of the Romans.

In pronouncing words of more than one syllable, a particular strength or force of the voice is laid on one syllable, to distinguish it from the others. This is called the *accent*, or sometimes the *principal accent*. In writing, this mark (') is employed to designate the accented syllable: as in the word *Men'tha*.



Some of the longer polysyllables have another accent, called *secondary*. Thus the compound word *Fer'rocyan''idum* has two accents,—the principal one (denoted by the double accentual mark, thus '') and the secondary one (indicated by the single accentual mark, thus '.)

The following are the rules of Latin accentuation as usually followed by English orthoëpists:—

**RULE 9.** Dissyllables, or words of two syllables, whether Greek or Latin, whatever be the quantity in the original, have, in English pronunciation, the accent on the first syllable; as a'pis, bac'ca, cal'cis, gal'lus, li'quor, &c.

*Observ.* In the English language, dissyllables, accented on the first syllable, usually have that syllable long. Hence, because Latin dissyllables are accented on the first syllable, this syllable is usually pronounced long: and thus we say *li'quor*, instead of *liq'uar*, making the first syllable long, or nearly so; while the genitive case of this word is pronounced with the first syllable short, as *liq'uaris*. (See Mr. Pickbourn's observations, quoted in Grant's *Institutes of Latin Grammar*, p. 339-430, 2d ed.)

**RULE 10.** In polysyllables, or words with three or more syllables, the accent is on the penultimate, if that syllable be long. The following are examples:—acē'tum, acē'tas, acetā'tis, achillē'a, aconī'tum, conī'um, carbonā'tis, sinā'pis, sulphurē'tum.

*Observ.* See pp. 143-145 for the rules which apply to the words *achillea*, *conium*, and *acetas*, which are sometimes accented, though erroneously, on the antepenultimate.

**RULE 11.** In polysyllables, or words with three or more syllables, the accent is on the antepenultimate if

the penultimate be short. The following are examples:—ac'ōrus, at'rōpa, cam'phōra, chimaph'ila, car'bo-nas, en'ēma, ox'ydum, chlo'rīdum, cyan'idum, bro'mi-dum, io'dīdum, mellif'īca.

*Observ.* We frequently hear this rule violated, and the words erroneously pronounced thus: *atro'pa*, *cam-phō'ra*, *chlori'dum*, &c.

Walker has thus expressed in English verse the preceding rules:—

“Each monosyllable has stress of course:  
Words of two syllables, the first enforce: }  
A syllable that's long, and last but one,  
Must have the accent upon that, or none:  
But if this syllable be short, the stress  
Must on the last but two its force express.”

### SECT. III.—*Rules relating to the quantity of Syllables or Vowels.*

In pronouncing Greek or Latin words, the English do not always retain the Greek and Latin quantities, but follow the analogy of their own language: so that syllables which, in Latin, are long, are frequently pronounced short, and, *vice versâ*. The same holds good with respect to Greek words, which are pronounced as coming to us through the Latin. The following are a few illustrative examples:—

<i>liquor</i> is pronounced by the English	<i>liquor</i>
<i>lāpis</i> .....	<i>lāpis</i>
<i>crōcus</i> .....	<i>crōcus</i>
<i>nījer</i> .....	<i>nījer</i>
<i>rōsa</i> .....	<i>rōsa</i>
<i>spīritus</i> .....	<i>spīritus</i>
<i>lī'ium</i> .....	<i>lī'ium</i>

Attempts have been occasionally made to introduce the practice of pronouncing Latin and Greek words according to the Latin and Greek quantities; but without much success.

**RULE 12.** A vowel before another (or, which is the same thing, before an *h* followed by a vowel, or before a diphthong) is short; as in *abies*, *allium*, *absinthium*, *olëum*, *lutëus*, *mezerëum*, *purpurëus*, &c.

*Observ.* To this rule numerous exceptions exist; but the only class of exceptions requiring notice here is that of words of Greek origin.

Words which in Greek are written with *ei* before a vowel, and in Latin with *e* or *i*, have the *e* or *i* long; as in *centaurë'a* and *centauri'um* (κενταυρεία, and κενταυρείον,) *achillë'a* (αχιλλεῖος,) and *conium* (κωνεῖον.)

The word *conium* is often erroneously pronounced with the accent on the antepenultimate and the *i* short, thus *co'nium*; and in Loudon's *Dictionary of Plants* it is directed to be so pronounced,—on the assumption, I presume, that it follows the general rule of a vowel being short before another vowel, and also, perhaps, because the Greek accent is on the first syllable. But, as it is derived from the Greek word κωνεῖον, and as its *i* has been substituted for the *ei* of the primitive, it obviously belongs to the class of exceptions just alluded to, and, therefore, should be pronounced with the *i* long, as above directed: thus—*conium*.

**RULE 13.** “A vowel before two consonants is always deemed long [by position,] though pronounced with the short sound of the English vowel, as the penultimate of *antën'næ* [of *argën'tum*, *canë'l'la*, *calũm'ba*, &c.;] unless the two consonants are a mute and a liquid,—for then the previous vowel may be short, and consequently unaccented, as in *cer'ëbrum*.”—Smart's *Walker Remodelled*, p. xxxv.

**RULE 14.** Diphthongs are long both in Latin and Greek words; as in *faniculum*, *althæa*, and *hæmatoxy-lum*.

*Observ.* *Præ* in composition is usually short before a vowel; as in *præustus*.

RULE 15.—In words of two syllables with but one consonant in the middle, whatever be the quantity of the vowel, in the first syllable in Greek or Latin, it is always made long in English pronunciation; as in *ā'deps*, *ā'pis*, *ā'rum*, *bō'rax*, *bro'mus*, *cō'cos*, *kī'no*, *pī'nus*, *rā'dix*, *sā'po*, and *sō'da*.

RULE 16. In words of three syllables, with the accent on the first, and with but one consonant after the first syllable, the first syllable is pronounced short, let the Greek or Latin quantity be what it will; as in *āc'orus*, *ā'loë*, *ā'n'y um*, *sēn'ega*.

Observe. The words *acorus* and *amy'um* are often, but erroneously, pronounced *acō'rus* and *amy'tum*. Thus we frequently hear persons talk of using the *decoctum amy'li* as an *enē'ma*! [The pronunciation should be, *am'yli* and *ēn'ēma*.]

RULE 17. A number of Latinized polysyllables, terminating in *dum* or *idum*, employed in modern chemistry and pharmacy, make their penultimate short, like the Latin adjectives in *idus* (*idus*, *a*, *um*:) hence their accent is on the antepenultimate; as—*ox'ydum*, *chlo'rīdum*, *io'dīdum*, *bro'mīdum*, and *cyan'īdum*.

RULE 18. Some Latinized polysyllables, terminating in *etum*, employed in modern chemistry and pharmacy, make their penultimate long, like the penultimate of polysyllabic supines in *etum*; as—*sulphurētum*, *carburētum*, and *phosphurētum*.

RULE 19. Another class of Latinized names introduced into modern chemistry is that which includes the words used to designate the oxysalts. They are the nouns\* of the third declension, and terminate in either

---

\* In the French Codex, and generally in Continental works, these words are made masculine; as in the terms *carbonas sodicus*

is or as (*ite* or *ate* in English;) as—*carbō'nas*, *phos'phas*, *nī'tras*, *sul'phas*, *arsēn'ī'is*, *iō'das*, and *ar'sēnis*.

Both dissyllables and trisyllables lengthen the increment, and the accent then falls on the penultimate; as—*su'phas*, *sul'phā'tis*; *nī'tras*, *nitrā'tis*; *arsēn'ias*, *arsē-niā'tis*; *iō'das*, *iōdā'tis*: and *ar'sēnis*, *arsēnī'tis*.

*Observ.* The word *acetus* is sometimes pronounced with the penultimate short, and consequently with the accent on the antepenultimate; as—*ac'ēt. s.* But as the penultimate in the primitive (*acētum*) is long, the penultimate of the derivative (*acetus*) should be long also (*acē'tas*.)

**RULE 20.** Compound words have the same quantity as the simple words of which they are compounded; as *perox'ydum*, *bichlor'idum*, *binō'didum*, *ferrocy'ni'dum*, *sesquicar'bonas*, and *bisul'phas*.

and *ar'enis potassicus*. In the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopæias they are made neuter: as in the phrases *carbonas sodæ exsiccatum* and *ferri sulphas exsiccatum*. In the London Pharmacopæia, on the contrary, they are made feminine: as in the term *sodæ carbonas exsiccata*. If it be admitted that these words lengthen the increment, they then come under Lilly's second special rule,—that “nouns increasing long in the genitive are feminine.” “If we are to be guided by the standard of classical authority, the London College is certainly correct”—*Bostock's Remarks on the Nomenclature of the New London Pharmacopæia*.

## PROSODIACAL VOCABULARY

OF

WORDS EMPLOYED IN MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY.

ă/biēs, ăbī'ētis. <i>f.</i> In the phrase <i>resina abietis</i> , the latter word is often, but erroneously, pronounced abiēt'is.	ăcōnītī'na, æ. <i>f.</i>
ăbīet'īnus ( <i>usually pronounced ăbīeti'nus</i> ), a, um.	ăcōnī'tum, i. <i>n.</i> ἀκόνιτον.
abrōt'ōnum <i>vel</i> abrīt'ā-num, i. <i>n.</i> ἀβρότονον.	ăc'ōrus, i. <i>m.</i> ακορον, the aromatic root of the plant ακρος.
absin'thium, i. <i>n.</i> ἀλίνθιον.	ă'deps, īpis. <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i> , usually <i>m.</i>
ăcā'cia, æ. <i>f.</i> ἀκακία.	arū'go, īnis. <i>f.</i>
ăcē'tas, tītis. <i>f.</i>	æ'ther, ēris. <i>m.</i>
ăcē'ticus, a, um.	æth'īopis, īdis. <i>m.</i> αἰθίοπις, ἴδος, an herb.
ăcētō'sa, æ. <i>f.</i>	æth'īōps, ōpis. <i>m.</i> αἰθίοψ, ὀπός, a blackmoor.
ăcetōsel'la, æ. <i>f.</i>	agār'īcus, i. <i>m.</i> , <i>vel</i> agār'ī-cum, i. <i>n.</i> ἀγαρίκον.
ăcē'tum, i. <i>n.</i>	ăgāth'ōtēs. <i>f.</i> ἀγαθότρος, ἵππος.
ăchillē'a <i>vel</i> ăchillæ'a, æ. <i>f.</i>	albū'mēn, īnis. <i>m.</i>
ac'īdum, i. <i>n.</i>	āl'bus, a, um.
ac'īdus, a, um.	al'cōhol, ōlis. <i>m.</i> or <i>n.</i> *
ăcīn'ūla, æ. <i>f.</i>	ălexandrī'nus, a, um.
ăcīpēn'ser, ēris. <i>m.</i>	al'ga, æ. <i>f.</i>

\* In the French Codex the word alcohol is made masculine, whereas in the old Edinburgh Pharmacopœia it was considered neuter.

al'kali,* <i>pl. alkalia. m.</i>	ānēmō'ne, <i>es. f. ἀνεμῶνη.</i>
alkali'nus, <i>a, um.</i>	ānē'thum, <i>i. n. ἀνήθον.</i>
al'lūm, <i>i. n.</i>	angēl'īca, <i>æ. f.</i>
āl'ōō, <i>es. f. αλόα.</i>	āngāstū'ra, <i>æ. f. Angostura</i>
alpī'nīa, <i>æ. f.</i>	(Spanish,) narrowness;
althæ'a, <i>æ. f.</i>	from <i>angustus</i> , narrow.
ālū'men, <i>inis. n.</i>	ānīmā'lis, <i>e.</i>
ālū'mīna, <i>æ. f.</i>	ānī'sum, <i>i. n.</i>
ālū'ta, <i>æ. f.</i>	an'nūūs, <i>a, um.</i>
āmal'gāma, <i>ātis. n.</i>	ānō'dyna, <i>ōrum. n. pl. ἀνωδυνα.</i>
ammō'nīa, <i>æ. f.</i>	δυνα.
ammōnī'ācum, <i>i. n. αμμο- νιζκόρ.</i>	ānō'dynus, <i>a, um. ανωδυ- νός.</i>
ammō'nīum, <i>i. n.</i>	an'thēmīis, <i>īdis. f. ἀνθεμίσ.</i>
ām'mum, <i>i. n. ἄμμιον.</i>	antīd'ōtum, <i>i. n., vel antid-</i>
amyg'dāla, <i>æ. f., an almond.</i>	ōtus, <i>i. f. ἀντιδοτος.</i>
āmygdāl'īnus, <i>a, um.</i>	antimoniā'lis, <i>e.</i>
āmyg'dālus, <i>i. f., an al- mond tree.</i>	antimon'īum, † <i>i. n.</i>
ām'ylum, <i>i. n. ἄμύλος.</i>	ā'pis, <i>is. f.</i>
am'yris, <i>īdis. f. From a, answering to very; and μύρις, a balsamic tree.</i>	ā'pīum, <i>i. n.</i>
anchū'sa, <i>æ. f. ἀρχουσα.</i>	āpōc'ynum, <i>i. n. ἀπόκυνον.</i>
andī'ra, <i>æ. f. The Brazi- lian name of a tree (Marc- graav, p. 100.)</i>	ā'qua, <i>æ. f.</i>
androp'gon. <i>m. ἀνδρ, a man; and πονγων, a beard.</i>	arāb'īcus, <i>a, um.</i>
	ar'būtus, <i>i. f.</i>
	archangēl'īca, <i>æ. f.</i>
	arctōstāph'ylos. <i>f. From αρκτος, a bear, the north; and σταφυλή, a bunch of grapes.</i>

\* "Sal tartre alcaly. and salt preparat,  
"And combust materes. and coagulat."

(CHAUCER. *The Canoness Yemannes Tale.*)

† It is said that Basil Valentine first tried the effects of anti-  
monial medicines upon the monks of his convent, on whom they  
acted with such violence that he was induced to distinguish the  
mineral from which those medicines had been extracted by the  
name of *antimoine* (*i. e.* hostile to monks.)

are'ca, æ. f. A Malabar word (*elusius*.)

ārē'na, æ. f.

ar'gel, indecl.

argēm'ne, es. f.

argēn'tum, i. n.

ār'ries, ar'cūs, m.

aristō'ch'ia, æ. f.

armen'ia, æ. f.

armeni ācus, a, um.

amora'ciā, æ. f.

ar'nica, æ. f.

arō'ma, ūtis. n.

aromat'icus, a, um.

arsēn'ias, ūtis. f. (see page 145.)

arsēn'icum, i. n. αρσενικόν.

arsēn'icus, a, um.

arsēniō'sus, a, um.

ar'sēnis, itis. f. (see page 145.)

artēmīs'ia, æ. f. αρτεμισια.

artōcar'pus. f. From αρτος, *bread*; and καρπός, *fruit*.

a'rām, i. n. αρον.

ārundinā'ceus, a, um.

asagne'a, æ. f. Called after Dr. Asa Gray.

ās'ārum, i. n.

asclō'pias, ūdis. f. ασκληπιός.

aspār'āgus, i. n.

aspīd'ium, i. n. άσπις, άσπίς.

asplē'nium, i. n. άσπλήνιος.

assafoe'tida, æ. f.

astrāg'ālus, i. n. άστραγαλος.

ā'triplex, īcis. f.

at'rōpa, æ. f. ατροπος.

āvellā'na, æ. f.

āvē'na, æ. f.

auran'tium, ii. n.

aūtūmnā'lis, e.

aū'rām, i. n.

axun'gia, æ. f.

azō'tum. i. n. α, priv.; ζωή, *life*.

bāc'ca, æ. f.

bīlaus'tium, ii. n.

bālsāmēa, æ. f.

bāl'sām'd'n''dron. n. βαλσαμον, *bal'm*; and δένδρον, *a tree*.

bāl'sāmum, i. n. βαλσαμον, *ba'm*.

barbaden'sis, e. *Las Barbadas* (Portuguese,) the bearded islands.

ba'rrium, ii. n. βαρυς, *heavy*.

bārōs'ma, æ. f. βαρυς, *heavy*; and ὀσμή, *smell*.

bary'ta, æ. f. βαρυτης.

basil'icus, a, um. βασιλικος, *royal*.

bdēl'ium, ii. n. βδέλλιον.

belladon'na, æ. f. *Bella donna* (Italian,) *fairy lady*.

benz'ōas, ūtis. f. (see p. 144.)



- ben/zōē, es. *f.* (declined like *Alōē*: see p. 143.)
- benzo/īcus, a, um.
- benzo/īnum, i. *n.*
- benzo/īnus, a, um.
- bi, or for euphony bin; from the Latin *bis*, twice. A prefix to certain words. It signifies twice or double, as in the compounds *bicarbonas*, *biniodidum*, *bichloridum*, *binoxidum*, &c. For the pronunciation of these terms, see *carbonas*, *iodidum*, &c.
- bismū'thum, i. *n.* *Wismuth*. (German.)
- bītū'mēn, īnīs. *n.*
- bōlō'tus, i. *m.* βολίτης.
- bō'lus, i. *m.*
- bonplān'dīa, æ. *f.* Named after Aimé Bonpland, a French botanist.
- bo'ras, ātis. *f.* (see p. 144.)
- bo'rax, ācis. *f.*
- boswel'līa, æ. *f.* Named after Dr. Boswell.
- bōvil'lus, a, um.
- bōvī'nus, a, um.
- bras'sīca, æ. *f.*
- brō'mas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 143.) From βρωμος, a stink.
- brō'mīcus, a, um.
- brō'mīdum, i. *n.*
- brōmin'ium, ii. *n.* From βρωμος, a stink.
- bru'cīa, æ. *f.* Derived from the name of a Scotch traveller, James Bruce.
- bu'chu. Boekoe, bookoo, or buku, African names for the plant.
- būt'rum, ri. *n.* βούτυρον, butter. The penultimate is long, because it is long in τυφός, cheese.
- cacā'o. An Indian word; caca'o (Spanish.)
- cac'tus, i. *m.* κακτός.
- cad'mīum, ii. *n.*
- cajupū'ti, indecl.
- cāl'ābēr, abra, um } Calacālābrī'nus, a, um } brian.
- calāmi'na, æ. *f.*
- calāminā'ris, e.
- cālāmī'ta, æ. *m.*
- cāl'āmus, i. *m.* καλαμис.
- calōm'ēlas, calōmēl'ānos, *n.* (see p. 134.)
- calōt'rōpis. *f.* καλός, beautiful; and τρέπω, I turn.
- calum'ba, æ. *f.*
- cal'cium, ii. *n.*
- cāl'x, cāl'eis. *f.*
- cambo'gia, æ. *f.*
- cambogiō'des. From *cam-* *bogia*, and *ειδος*, form or resemblance.

campechiā'nus, a, um.  
 campes'ter, tris, tre.  
 cam'phōra, æ. f. καμ-  
 φορα.  
 camphorā'tus, a, um.  
 canaden'sis, e.  
 cān'dīdus, a, um.  
 canel'la, æ. f.  
 cānī'nus, a, um.  
 can'na, æ. f.  
 cannābī'nus, a, um.  
 can'nābis, is. f. κανναβις.  
 cān'thāris, ridis. f. καν-  
 θαρις.  
 cap'sicum, i. n. καψικόν.  
 cār'bo. ōnis. m.  
 cārbō'nas, ātis. f. (see p.  
 144.)  
 carburē'tum, i. n.  
 cardāmi'ne, es. f. καρδα-  
 μιν.  
 cardāmō'mum, i. n. καρδα-  
 μων.  
 cā'rīca, æ. f.  
 cārō'ta, æ. f.  
 car'thāmus, i. m.  
 ca'rui. Altered from *carum*.  
 ca'rum, i. n.  
 caryophyllā'tus, a, um.  
 cāryōphyl'lum, i. n., a  
 c'ore. κυριόφυλλον.  
 caryophyl'lus, i. m., a clove  
 tree.  
 cascaril'la, æ. f.  
 cā'seum, i. n.  
 cas'sia, æ. f.

cās'tor, ōris. m. καστόρ,  
 ορος.  
 castōr'ëum, i. n.  
 castōr'ëus, a, um.  
 cātāplas'ma, ātis. κατα-  
 πλασμα.  
 cātāpā'tia, æ. f.  
 cat'echu, indecl. (see p.  
 138.)  
 cathar'ticus, a, um.  
 cathartocar'pus, i. m. κα-  
 θάρτω, I purge; and καρ-  
 πός, fruit.  
 caute'rīum, ii. n.  
 cebadil'la, æ. f. The dimi-  
 nutive of cebáda (Spa-  
 nish.) *bar'ey*.  
 centaurē'a, æ. f.  
 centaurī'um, i. n.  
 cē'pa, æ. f.  
 cephae'is vel cephælis. f.  
 cē'ra, æ. f.  
 cēr'āsus, i. f.  
 cērā'tum, i. n.  
 cērā'tus, a, um.  
 cer'bēra, æ. f. A poetic  
 name, derived from Cer'-  
 bērus, i. m., the three-  
 headed dog in the infernal  
 regions.  
 cēr'ëbrum, i. n.  
 cērēvi'sia, æ. f., also cervi-  
 sia.  
 cērus'sa, æ. f. κρύσσα.  
 cer'vus, i. m.  
 ceta'cëum, i. n.

- cetra'rīa, æ. *f.*  
 chāl'ybs, chāl'ybis. *m.*  
 chāmæmē'lum, i. *n.* χαμαί-  
 μνον.  
 chē'læ, ārum, *pl. f.* χελή.  
 chēlidōn'ium, i. *n.* χελιδό-  
 νιον.  
 chēnopōd'ium, i. *n.* χήν,  
 χηνός, *a goose*; and πούς,  
 πόδος, *a foot*.  
 chīmāph'ila, æ. *f.* From  
 χνίμα, *winter*; and φίλεω,  
*I love*.  
 chi'os, i. *f.* χίος.  
 chiret'ta, æ. *f.*  
 chīrō'nīa, æ. *f.* From χεί-  
 ρων.  
 chī'us, a, um.  
 chlō'rīdum, i. *n.* (see chlo-  
 rinium.)  
 chlōrinā'tus, a, um.  
 chlōrin'ium, i. *n.* From  
 χλωρός, *pal'e green*.  
 chōcōlā'ta, æ. *f.*  
 chōn'drus, i. *m.* χόνδρος.  
 cīchō'rīum, i. *n.* κίχάριον.  
 cīcū'ta, æ. *f.*  
 cineho'na, æ. *f.*  
 cinnāb'ari, indecl. *n.*, and  
 cinnāb'āris, is. *f.* κιννά-  
 βας.  
 cinnāmō'mum, i. *n.* κιννα-  
 μωμον.  
 cissam'pēlos. κισσός, *ivy*;  
 and ἄμπελος, *a vine*.  
 ci'tras, ūtis. *f.* (see p. 144.)  
 cit'rīcus, a, um.  
 cit'rīnus, a, um.  
 cit'rus, i. *f.* κίτρον.  
 clā'vus, i. *m.*  
 clys'ter, ēris. *m.* κλυστήρ.  
 coāg'ūlum, i. *n.*  
 coccīn'eus, a, um.  
 coc'eus, i. *m.* κοκκός.  
 coc'eūlus, i. *m.* Diminutive  
 of coccus.  
 co'cos. *f.* From κόκκος (?).  
 cōdei'a, æ. *f.* κώδεια.  
 col'chīcum, i. *n.* (see p.  
 138.) κολχικόν.  
 colcō'thar.  
 colly'rīum, i. *n.*  
 cōlōcyn'this, īdis. *f.* κολο-  
 κυθίς, ίδίς.  
 cōlōphō'nīa, æ. *f.* κολο-  
 φωνία.  
 cōlū'tēa, æ. *f.* κολυτέα.  
 commū'nīs, e.  
 conī'um, i. *n.* (see p. 143,) *not* co'nīum. κωνίον.  
 contrajer'va, æ. *f.*  
 copā'iba, æ. *f.* The Bra-  
 zilian name of the tree.  
 copai'era. From copaiba,  
 and fero, *I bear*.  
 coral'līum, i. *n.* κοράλλιον.  
 cordifol'ius, a, um.  
 cōrian'drum, i. *n.* κερίαννον.  
 cor'nu, indecl. in the sing.;  
 cornua, *pl. n.*  
 cor'tex, īcis. double gend.  
 corymbō'sus, a, um.

cōtyle'don, ēnis. *f.* From  
κοτύλη, *a hollow vessel or*  
*cup.*

creaso'ton. From κρέας,  
*flesh*; and σώζω, *I save.*

crē'mor, ōris. *m.*

crenā'tus, *a, um.*

crē'ta, *æ. f.*

crō'cus, *i. m.*

crō'ton, ōnis. *f.* κροτών.

cū'bēba, *æ. f.* κύβεβα.

cū'eūmis, *is. m.*

cucur'bīta, *æ. f.*

cucurbit'ūla, *æ. f.*

cūmī'num, *i. n.*

cu'prum, *i. n.* From κύπρος.

cur'cūma, *æ. f.*

cuspa'ria, *æ. f.* From *cus-*  
*pare* or *cuspa*, South  
American names.

cyan'idus, *a, um.* From  
κύαιος, *a blue substance.*

cyanogēn'ium, *i. n.* From  
κύανος, *blue*; and γεννάω,  
*I produce.*

cydō'nīa, *æ. f., the quince*  
*tree.* κυδωνία.

cydō'nium, *i. n., the quince.*  
κυδωνιον.

cymī'num, *i. n.* κύμινον.

cynos'bāton, *i. n.*; and  
cynos'bātos, *i. m.* κυνόσ-  
βατον.

cynan'chum, *i. n.* From  
κύαν, κύνιος, *a dog*; and  
αγχω, *I strang'e.*

cypē'rus, *i. m.* κύτειρος.

cyt'isus, *i. e.* κύτισος; and  
cytisum, *m.*

daph'ne, *es. f.*

datu'ra, *æ. f.*

dau'cus, *i. m.*

decoc'tum, *i. n.*

delphī'nium, *i. n.* δελφίνιον.

destillā'tus, *a, um.*

di. From δίς, *twice* or *dou-*  
*bled.* A prefix to the  
names of some chemical  
compounds. It signifies  
that the base is doubled.

diāchylon, *i. n.* Almost  
universally pronounced  
diach'ylon, but more cor-  
rectly diach'ylon. From  
δια, *through*; and χυλός,  
*juice.*

dian'thus, *i. m.* From δῖος,  
*divine*; and άνθος, *a flower.*

dictam'nus, *i. m.*

digitā'lis, *is. f.*

dios'ma, *æ. f.* From δῖος,  
*divine*; and ὀσμή, *smell.*

dōl'ichos, *i. m.* δουλιχός.

domes'ticus, *a, um.*

dōrē'ma, *æ. f.* From δώ-  
ριμα, *a gift.*

dorsten'ia, *æ. f.* From  
Dorsten, the name of a  
German botanist.

dryobal'anops, *ōpis. f.*

dulcāmā'ra, *æ. f.*

ēb'ulus, i. *f.*  
 edū'lis, *e.*  
 elā'is. *f.* From ἐλαία, the  
     olive tree.  
 ēl'āphus, i. *m.* ἑλαφος.  
 ēlāt'erin, indecl. *n.*  
 ēlātē'rīum, i. *n.* ἐλατήριον  
     (*sc. ζαρμακιν.*)  
 ēlectūā'rīum, i. *n.*  
 ēl'ēmi. indecl.  
 elemif'erus, *a, um.*  
 el'ēphās, āntis. *m.*  
 en'ēma, ātis. *n.*  
 ergō'ta, æ. *f.*  
 ērī'ca, æ. *f.*  
 erīnā'ceus, *a, um.*  
 errhī'num, i. *n.* ἔρρινον.  
 erythræ'a, æ. *f.*  
 esculen'tus, *a, um.*  
 eucalyp'tus, i. *f.* From  
     εὖ, well; and καλύπτω,  
     I cover (as with a lid.)  
 euge'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 euphōr'bia, æ. *f.* The  
     plant which yields eu-  
     phorbium.  
 euphōr'bium, i. *n.* εὐφόρ-  
     βιον.  
 europæ'us, *a, um.*  
 excēl'sus, *a, um.*  
 extrac'tum, i. *n.*  
  
 fū'ba, æ. *f.*  
 fæ'cūla, æ. *f.*  
 far'fāra, æ. *f.*  
 farī'na, æ. *f.*

fero'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 ferrū'go, īnis. *f.*  
 fer'rum, i. *n.*  
 fēr'ūla, æ. *f.*  
 fī'ber, bri. *m.*  
 fī'cus, ūs *vel i. f.*  
 fī'lix, īcis. *f.*  
 fis'tūla, æ. *f.*  
 florentī'nus, *a, um.*  
 flos, flō'ris. *m.*  
 fœnic'ulum, i. *n.*  
 fœ'num, i. *n.*  
 for'tis, *e.*  
 frax'īnus, i. *f.*  
 frūmen'tum, i. *n.*  
 fū'cus, i. *m.*  
 fūlī'go, īnis. *f.*  
 fumā'ria, æ. *f.*  
 fun'gus, i. *m.*

gālan'ga, æ. *f.*  
 gal'bānum, i. *n.* χαλβαν.  
 galipæ'a *vel* galipe'a, æ. *f.*  
     A barbarous name, de-  
     rived from *Ga ipons*, the  
     French appellation of the  
     Caribs.  
 gal'la, æ. *f.*  
 gal'licus, *a, um.*  
 gallī'na, æ. *f.*  
 gal'lus, i. *m.*  
 gargāris'ma, atis. *n.*  
 gelatī'na, æ. *f.*  
 gēnīs'ta, æ. *f.*  
 gentiā'na, æ. *f.*  
 glā'ber, bra, brum.

- glycēri'na, æ. *f.* From γλῦ-  
κῦ'ς *vel* γλυκῆ'ρ'ς, *sweet*.  
glycyrrhi'za, æ., *f.* γλυκύρ-  
ρ'ζα.  
granā'tus, a, um.  
grā'num, i. *n.*  
grātī'ōla, æ. *f.*  
grāvē'ōlens, ntis.  
guaiā'cum, i. *n.*  
gum'mi, indecl. *n.*  
gyp'sum, i. *n.* γύψος.  
hæmatox'ylon, i. *n.* From  
αἷμα, *blood*; and ξύ'λον,  
*wood*.  
hebraden'dron, i. From  
ἑβραῖος *Hebrew*; and δέν-  
δρον, *a tree*.  
hēd'ēra, æ. *f.*  
helēn'ium, i. *n.*  
hellēb'ōrus, i. *m.*  
hēlō'nias. *f.* From ἑλος, *a*  
*marsh*.  
hēmides'mus, i. *m.* From  
ἡμις, *half*; and δεσμός,  
*a bond*.  
hē'par, ātis. *n.*  
hepat'icus, a, um.  
hermōdac'tylus, i. *m.* ἑρμω-  
δακτύλος.  
hī'ēra, æ. *f.*  
hirā'do, inis, *f.*  
hor'dēum, i. *n.*  
hyber'nus, a, um.  
hydrar'gyrum, i. *n.* ὑδραρ-  
γύρος.  
hy'dras, ātis (see p. 144.)  
hydriō'das, ātis (see p. 144.)  
hydrochlō'ras, ātis (see p.  
144.)  
hydrochlō'rīcus, a, um.  
hydrocyan'īcus, a, um.  
hydrogēn'ium, i. *n.* From  
ἵδωρ, *water*; and γενναῖα,  
*I beget*.  
hydrosul'phas, ātis (see p.  
144.)  
hyosey'āmus, i. *m.* ὕοσ-  
κύαμος.  
hyper'īcum, i. *n.*  
hyssō'pus, i. *m.*  
jālā'pa, æ. *f.* From *Xalapa*,  
the name of a province  
in South America.  
janī'pha, æ. *f.* From *Jani-*  
*pába*, a Brazilian word.  
jat'rōpha (iat'rōpha,) æ. *f.*  
From ιατρον, *a remedy*;  
and φαγειν, *to eat*.  
jūjū'ba, æ. *f.*  
junīp'ērus, i. *f.*  
ichthȳocol'la, æ. *f.* ιχθυο-  
κόλλα.  
ī'cica, æ. *f.* *Icica*, a South-  
American word.  
ī'lex, ī'licis. *f.*  
illic'ium, i. *n.*  
impā'rus, a, um.  
in'dīcus, a, um.  
infecto'rīus, a, um.

- inflā'tus, a, um.  
 infū'sio, ōnis, f.  
 infū'sum, i. n.  
 inŷ'tbus, i. m.  
 in'ŭla, æ. f.  
 iōdin'ium, i. n. From  
     *iōdēs, violet-coloured.*  
 iō'didum, i. n.  
 ipecacuan'ha, æ. f. *Ipé-*  
     *caú-goéne, a Brazilian*  
     *word.*  
 ipomæ'a, æ. f.  
 i'ris, is *vel* idis. f.  
 isā'tis, idis. f.  
 islan'dicus, a, um.  
  
 kā'li, indecl. n.  
 ki'no, indecl.  
 kramé'ria, æ. f.  
  
 lach'rŷma, æ. f.  
 lactū'ca, æ. f.  
 lactucā'rĭum, i. n.  
 lā'dānum, i.  
 lām'ium, i. n.  
 lanceola'tus, a, um.  
 lancifo'lius, a, um.  
 langs'dorf, fii. m.  
 lāp'āthum, i. n.  
 lāth'ŷris. λαθυρος.  
 laudā'num, i. Commonly  
     pronounced laud'ānum.  
 laurē'ōla, æ. f.  
 lau'rus, ūs *vel* i. f.  
 lāvan'dāla, æ. f.  
 lēgū'men, īnis. n.  
  
 lentis'cus. i. f.  
 leon'todon, i. m. From  
     *λέων, a lion; and ἰδούς, a*  
     *tooth.*  
 lĭ'chen, ōnis. m.  
 lig'num, i. n.  
 lĭ'lĭum, i. n.  
 lĭ'māx, ācis. f.  
 limet'ta, æ. f.  
 limō'nes, um. m., *lemons.*  
 limō'num, i. n., *the lemon*  
     *tree.*  
 lĭ'num, i. n.  
 liquīdam'bar. n.  
 lithar'gŷrum, i. n. λιθαργυρος.  
 lĭ'quor, ōris. m.  
 lit'mus, i. m.  
 lobe'lia, æ. f.  
 lō'lĭum, i. n.  
 lon'gus, a, um.  
 lumbrī'cus, i. m.  
 lūpī'nus, i. m.  
 lū'pŭlus, i. m.  
 lū'tē'ōlus, a, um.  
 lū'tēus, a, um.  
 lyc'us, a, um.  
 lŷcōpōd'ium, i. n. λυκοπόδιον.  
 lyth'rum, i. n. From λύθρον,  
     *gore.*  
 lyt'ta, æ. f.  
 mā'cer, mǎc'ēris, *mace.*  
 ma'cis, macidis, f.; ma'cis,  
     is. m., *mace.*  
 macrocēph'ālus, a, um.

- From *μακρός*, *long*; and *κεφαλή*, *the head*.  
*maculātus*, a, um.  
*magistērīum*, i. n.  
*mag'nēs*, ētis. m. From *μαγνης*.  
*magnēs'a*, æ. f.  
*magnēs'ium*, i. n.  
*magnēt'icus*, a, um.  
*magnō'lia*, æ. f.  
*mājorā'na*, æ. f.  
*malague'ta*, æ. f. From *Malaguette*, the Portuguese name for a country in Africa.  
*malicōr'ium*, i. n.  
*mal'va*, æ. f.  
*mandrāg'ōra*, æ. m.  
*manganēs'ium*, i. n.  
*man'na*, æ. f.  
*maran'ta*, æ. f.  
*marit'imus*, a, um.  
*marilan'dicus*, a, um.  
*mar'mor*, ōris. n.  
*marrūb'ium*, i. n.  
*mars*, mar'tis. m.  
*mas*, mā'ris. m.  
*mas'tiche*, es. f.  
*matricā'ria*, æ. f.  
*mecō'nicus*, a, um. *μηκωνικός*.  
*mēcō'nine*, indecl. From *μήκων*, *a poppy*; *μικκωνιον*, *opium*.  
*med'icus*, a, um.  
*medicinā'lis*, e. mel, mel'lis. n.  
*mēlaleu'ca*, æ. f. From *μέλας*, *black*; and *λευκός*, *white*.  
*mēlampōd'ium*. *μελαμπόδιον*.  
*mellif'icus*, a, um.  
*mē'lo*, ōnis. m.  
*mēnisper'mum*, i. n. From *μήνη*, *the moon*; and *σπέρμα*, *seed*.  
*men'tha*, æ. f.  
*mēnyanth'es*, f. From *μήνη*, *the moon*; and *ἄνθος*, *a flower*.  
*mercūriā'lis*, lis. f.  
*meze'reum*, ei. n.  
*millep'ēda*, æ. f.  
*mindere'rus*, i. m.  
*mīn'ium*, i. n.  
*mī'nor*, us.  
*mī'nus*, a, um.  
*mōmor'dica*, æ. f.  
*mor'phia*, æ. f. From *Morpheus*, *the god of sleep*.  
*mō'rum*, i. n., *a mulberry*.  
*mō'rus*, i. f., *a mulberry tree*.  
*moschā'tus*, a, um.  
*moschif'erus*, a, um.  
*mos'chus*, i. m.  
*mucilā'go*, inis. f.  
*mucu'na*, æ. f.  
*mu'rīas*, ātis. f. (see 144.)  
*maria'ticus*, a, um.



- myris'tica, æ. f.  
 myris'ticus, a, um.  
 myrr'ha, æ. f.  
 mÿrōsper'mum, i. n. From  
 μύρρον, *perfume*; and σπέρ-  
 μα, *seed*.  
 mÿrōx'yloſ, i. n. From  
 μύρρον, *perfume*; and ξύ-  
 λον, *wood*.  
 myr'tus, i. f.  
 nape'lus, i. m.  
 nephro'dium, i. n. From  
 νεφρός, *a kidney*.  
 nicotiā'na, æ. f.  
 nī'ger, gra, grum.  
 nī'tras, ūtis (see p. 145.)  
 nī'tricus, a, um.  
 nī'trum, i. n. νίτρον.  
 nō'bilis, e.  
 nux, nūcis, f.  
 nymphæ'a, æ, f.  
 oblongifō'līus, a, um.  
 obovā'tus, a, um.  
 oc'ulus, i. m.  
 offici'na, æ. f.  
 ōl'ea, æ. f.  
 ōl'ēum, i. n.  
 ōlib'ānum, i. n.  
 ōlī'va, æ. f.  
 ō'pīum, i. n. From ὀπός,  
*juice*.  
 opōbal'sāmum, i. n.  
 ōpōp'ānax, acis. f. From

ὀπός, *juice*; and πάνταξ,  
*the plant which yields it*.

or'chis, is vel ios. f. ὄρχις.

orig'ānum, i. n.

or'nus, i. f.

os'trea, æ. f.

ovā'tus, a, um.

ō'vis, is. f.

ō'vum, i. n.

oxāl'icus, a, um.

ox'ālis, idis. f. ὄξυς.

ox'y'dum, i. n.

oxygen'ium, i. n. From  
 ὀξύς, *acid*; and γενναῶ, *I*  
*produce*.

ox'ymel, ělis. n.

oxÿsulphurē'tum, i. n.

palmā'tus, a, um.

pā'nax, ācis. f.

paniculā'tus, a, um.

pāpā'ver, ěris, n.

paregor'icus, a, um. παρη-  
 γητικός.

parei'ra, æ. f.

pāriēta'ria, æ. f.

pās'sūla, æ. f.

pastinā'ca, æ. f.

pedunculā'tus, a, um.

pē'po, ōnis.

perfoliā'tus, a, um.

peruif'ērus, a, um.

peruvīā'nus, a, um.

pētrōl'ēum, i. n.

phasiā'nus, i. m.

- phōs'phas, ātis (see p. 145.)  
 phōsphor'icus, a, um.  
 phōs'phōrus, i. m. φος-  
   φῶρος.  
 phŷsē'ter, ēris. m. φυσήτης.  
 pimen'ta, æ. f.  
 pimpinel'la, æ. f. Altered  
   from *bipennula*.  
 pi'nus, i. vel ūs. f.  
 pi'per, ēris. n.  
 piperi'tus, a, um.  
 pistā'chia, æ. f. πιστάχια.  
 pix, pī'cis. f.  
 plum'bum, i. n.  
 pōlyg'āla, æ. f.  
 pōlyg'ōnum, i. n. From  
   πολύς, many; and γόνυ,  
   a knee or joint.  
 por'rum, i. n.  
 potas'sa, æ. f.  
 potas'sium, i. n.  
 potentil'la, æ. f.  
 prāten'sis, e.  
 preparā'tus, a, um.  
 prū'na, æ. f.  
 prū'nus, i. f.  
 prū'riens, tis.  
 pterocar'pus, i. m. From  
   πτέρον, a wing; and καρ-  
   πός, fruit.  
 pulg'g'ium, i. n.  
 pul'vis, is, m.  
 pu'nica, æ. f.  
 purp'ar'cus, a, um.  
 pyrē'thrum, thri. n.  
 pŷr'ōla, æ. f.  
 quas'sia, æ. f.  
 quer'cus, ūs. f.  
 qui'na, æ. f.  
 rā'dix, īcis. f.  
 rānun'cūlus, i. m.  
 rāph'ānus, i. m. ῥαφανίς.  
 rē'cens, tis.  
 rēsī'na, æ. f.  
 rhabar'bārum, i. n.  
 rham'nus, i. m.  
 rhapon'ticus, a, um.  
 rhe'um, i. n. ρῆμα.  
 rhœ'as, rhœados. f. ῥῆας,  
   fluid.  
 rhus, rhōis. f.  
 richards'nia, æ. f.  
 rīc'īnus, i. m.  
 rocel'la, æ. f.  
 ro'sa, æ. f.  
 rosmā'rinus, i. m.  
 rūb'ia, æ. f.  
 rū'bus, i. m.  
 rū'mek, īcis. f.  
 ru'ta, æ. f.  
 sabadil'la, æ. f. (see *ceba-*  
   *dilla*.)  
 sābī'na, æ. f.  
 sac'chārum, i. n.  
 sāgāpē'num, i. n.  
 sa'go, indecl.  
 saguerus, i.  
 sa'gus. f.  
 sa'nix, īcis. f.  
 sal'via, æ. f.

- sambā'cus, i. *f.*  
 sandār'ācha, æ. *f.*  
 san'guis, inis. *f.*  
 san'talum, i. *n.*  
 santali'nus, a, um.  
 santōn'ica, æ. *f.*  
 sā'po, ōnis, *m.*  
 saponā'ria, æ. *f.*  
 sarsaparil'la, æ. *f.*  
 sar'za, æ. *f.*  
 sas'sāfras.  
 sati'vus, a, um.  
 scām'mō'nīa, æ. *f.* *σκამω-  
νία.* The plant.  
 scāmmō'nium, i. *n.* The  
 gum-resin.  
 scil'la. æ. *f.* *σκίλλα.*  
 scopā'rīus, a, um.  
 scrō'fa, æ. *f.*  
 scrophular'ia, æ. *f.*  
 scrā'pūlum, i. *n.*  
 secāle, is. *n.*  
 semen, inis. *n.*  
 sen'ega, æ. *f.*  
 sen'na, æ. *f.*  
 sē'pia, æ. *f.*  
 ser'icum, i. *n.*  
 serpenta'ria, æ. *f.*  
 serrā'tus, a, um.  
 sē'rum, i. *n.*  
 se'sāmum, i. *n.*  
 ses'qui. A prefix to the  
 names of certain chemi-  
 cal compounds. It sig-  
 nifies *one equivalent and a  
 half.*  
 simaru'ba, æ. *f.*  
 sinā'pi, indecl. *n.* *σίναπι.*  
 sinā'pis, is. *f.*  
 smi'lax, ācis. *f.*  
 so'da, æ. *f.*  
 so'dium, i. *n.*  
 solā'num, i. *n.*  
 som'nifer, a, um.  
 spar'tium, i. *n.* *σπαρτίον.*  
 spicā'tus, a, um.  
 spige'ia, æ. *f.*  
 spī'rītus, ūs. *m.*  
 spon'gia, æ. *f.*  
 squil'la, æ. *f.*  
 stan'num, i. *n.*  
 staphisa'gria, æ. *f.*  
 stib'ium, i. *n.*  
 stramō'nium, i. *n.*  
 strōbilus, i. *m.*  
 strych'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 strych'nos, i. *f.* *στρύχνος.*  
 sty'rax, ācis. *n.* The plant.  
 sty'rax, ācis. *m.* The resin.  
 sub. A prefix to the names  
 of certain chemical com-  
 pounds. It signifies that  
 the basic constituent is  
 in excess.  
 su'ber, ēris. *n.*  
 suc'cinum, i. *n.*  
 suil'lus, a, um.  
 sul'phas, ātis (see p. 145.)  
 sul'phur, ūris. *n.*  
 sulphurā'tus, a, um.  
 sulphurētum, i. *n.*  
 sulphur'icus, a, um.  
 sus, suis, *m.* and *f.*  
 sylves'tris *vel* silves'tris, e.

- tābā'cum, i. n.  
 tamarin'dus, i. f. It means,  
 literally, *Indian date*.  
 tanacē'tum, i. n. Altered  
 from *Athanasia*.  
 tan'nīcus, a, um.  
 tārax'ūcum, i. n.  
 tar'tārus, i. m.  
 tar'tras, ātis (see p. 145.)  
 tartarizā'tus, a, um.  
 tēnuis, e. tenuior.  
 tērēbin'thīnus, a, um.  
 tērēbin'thus, i. f.  
 ter'ra, æ. f.  
 tes'ta, æ. f.  
 therī'āca, æ. f.  
 thus, ūris. n.  
 tig'līum, i. n.  
 tinctorius, a, um.  
 tinctū'ra, æ. f.  
 tolu, indecl.  
 toluta'nus, a, um.  
 tormentil'la, æ. f.  
 toxicoden'dron. From τοξί-  
 κόν, *a poison*; and δένδρον,  
*a tree*.  
 trāgācan'tha, æ. f.  
 tri vel tris. A prefix to the  
 names of certain chemi-  
 cal compounds. It sig-  
 nifies that the base is  
 trebled.  
 triand'rus, a, um.  
 trifoliā'tus, a, um.  
 tritī'cum, i. n.  
 trochis'cus, i. um.  
 tū'ber, ēris. n.  
 turpē'thum, i. n.  
 tussil'āgo, inis. f.  
 tū'tia, æ. f.  
 vālerīā'na, æ. f.  
 vanil'la, æ. f.  
 verā'tria, æ. f.  
 verā'trum, i. n.  
 verbas'cum, i. n. Altered  
 from *barbascum*.  
 ve'rus, a, um.  
 vesicatō'rīus, a, um.  
 vī'nifer, vinīf'ēra, ērum.  
 vi'num, i. n.  
 vī'ōla, æ. f.  
 vī'tex, icis. f.  
 vī'tis, is. f.  
 vītrī'olum, i. n.  
 vōm'icus, a, um.  
 vulgā'ris, e.  
 ul'mus, i. f.  
 ur'sus, i. m.  
 urtī'ca, æ. f.  
 usitātis'sīmus, a, um.  
 us'tus, a, um.  
 ū'va, æ. f.  
 ze'a, æ. f.  
 zedoa'rīa, æ. f.  
 zin'cum, i. n.  
 zin'giber, eris. n. ζιγγί-  
 βερις.  
 zygophyl'lum, i. n. From  
 ζυγόν, *a yoke*; and φύλ-  
 λον, *a leaf*.

## PART II.

### ABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS.

---

#### CHAP. I.—TERMS USED IN BLOOD-LETTING, ETC.

- 1.—DETRAH. è brach. sang. ad  $\bar{3}$ x. statim.
- 2.—FIAT v. s., ut fluant sang.  $\bar{3}$ v.
- 3.—Opus est venam cub. secare, ut sang. fluat ad  $\bar{3}$ x.
- 4.—Ad recidiv. præcavend. detrah. sang. p. r. n.
- 5.—EXTRAH. sang. pleno rivo, ad  $\bar{3}$ vj. quamprimum.
- 6.—EMITTE sang.  $\bar{3}$ xvj. saltem, vel ad deliquium.
- 7.—DIMOVE sang. per saltum, ad  $\bar{3}$ x. vel ultra.
- 8.—DETRAH. ex arteriâ temp. sang.  $\bar{3}$ vj. quamprimum.
- 9.—MITT. sang. illicò ex largo vuln. ad  $\bar{3}$ x. vel donec æger palescat vel languescat.
- 10.—REPET. sang. detractio. et localis et generalis.
- 11.—ITERUM fiat v. s., ad defect. animi.
- 12.—SANGUIS eodem modo, quo ante iterum mittendus est vero ad  $\bar{3}$ xvj.
- 13.—PERTUND. vena brach. et detrah. sang. ad  $\bar{3}$ xx. vel usque ut liquerit animus.
- 14.—REPET. v. s. ad tres alias vices, ad eandem quan-

tit., tribus diebus sequent., quando dolor et respirandi difficult. suad.

15.—Die sequente celebretur iterum v. s. ad eandem quàm antea quantit.

16.—Mitt. sang. è brachio ad  $\text{℥xij}$ . quamprimum; ac postea ex venâ jugul. ad  $\text{℥viij}$ .

17.—Sang. denuò mittend. est, ad  $\text{℥x}$ . tantum.

18.—Mitt. sang. de novo, et repet. animi ferè deliq.

19.—Extrah. sang. è brachio; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti, duabus horis post leve prandium, cap. pulv. emetic.

20.—Si primæ venæsect. non cedat morbus, tum repet.; et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebret., interpos. semper die uno.

21.—Necnon admov. cucurbit. c. ferro nuchæ cap. mitt. sang. ad  $\text{℥xij}$ .

22.—Statim abrad. capill. et applic. cucurb. cruentæ nuchæ.

23.—Accommod. cucurb. cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mitt. sang. ad  $\text{℥iv}$ .

24.—Admov. cucurb. cum scarificat. parti thoracis dolen. p. r. n., et exsug. sang. ad  $\text{℥viij}$ .

25.—Semel in septimanâ, applic. temporibus utrinque, hirud. iij.

26.—Hirud. xxiv. statim lumb. admov., et quando remotæ sunt, cataplasma emoll. applic.

27.—Admov. hirud. iij. sing. tem. si adsit dolor capit.

28.—Applic. jugul. hirud. iv.; et post flux. sang. applic. empl. lyttæ.

29.—Detrah. ex ischio affecto, et part. adjacent. ope cucurbit. cum scarificat. sang.  $\text{℥vj}$ .

30.—Applic. adversum renes, hirud. xij. vel cucurbit. cruent. ut extrah. sang.  $\bar{\text{z}}$  xij.

31.—Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrah. sang. per cucurbit. iij.

32.—Si dolor perstit, ad latus, mitt. sang.  $\bar{\text{z}}$  xx. è brach.

33.—Sanguisug. iij. fronti impon.

34.—Admov. cucurbit. sicca regioni hepat.

---

## CHAP. II.—FORMS FOR BLISTERS, ETC.

35.—Adhibe emplast. canthar. tumori in alà dextrâ, per spatium xij. hor vel donec in vesic. manifesto, epidermis elata sit.

36.—Applic. abdom. emplast. lyttæ super alutam satis latam extens.

37.—Admov. parti thoracis super emplast. lyttæ, et post vesicat. applic. cerat. sabin. ut ulcus perpet. fiat. Fluxu cessante utat sequent.

38.—Admov. tela vesicatoria (ad exemplar) extern. part. guttur.

39.—Admov. capiti raso unguent. canthar. usque ad vesicat.

R Cerat. Sabin.

Unguent. Lyttæ p. æ.

40.—Admov. prope cartilag. thyroid. utrinque, emplast. lyttæ.

41.—Abrad. capill., et admov. toti capit. sericum vesic.

42.—Applic. prope articul. femor. super. emplast. lytt. super quod,  $\bar{\text{z}}$  j. pulv. lytt. insperg. est.

43.—Si valde urgeat dyspnœa, applic. emplast. lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpet. ope unguent. sabin.

44.—℞ Emplast. Galban. co. . . . . ʒss  
 ————— Resin. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat emplast. super alutam extendend. quo pedes invol. post pediluv.

45.—Impon. nuch. capit. vel suris extern. emplast. lyttæ.

46.—Emplast. lyttæ collo impon. quâ dolet.

47.—Admov. pannus vesicat. lateri sinist.

48.—Adhib. emplast. epispas. satis ampl. et acre, inter scapul.

49.—℞ Lytt. in pulv. tenuissim. trit. . . ʒj  
 Camph. Pulv. . . . . ʒj  
 Cere flavæ  
 Sevi ppt. āā. . . . . ʒj  
 Adip. ppt. . . . . ʒij

Cerâ, Sevo et Adipe simul liquefact. paulo antequam concresec. Lytt. et Camphor. insperg., atque omnia misce ut fiat emplast. epispast. regioni jecor. applic.

50.—Admov. charta vesicat. occipiti. Curet. pars exulcer. unguent. sabin.

51.—Nata humor. detract. ab emplast. lyttæ, si res postulav. promov.

52.—Emplast. ij. vesicat. brach. intern. infra cubit. quamprimum impon.

53.—Admov. taffeta vesicat. genu, et fluxus postea eliciat. ope unguen. sabin.

54.—Cerat. lytt. part. excor. impon., ut natus humor ab emplast. lyttæ promov.

55.—℞ Pulv. Euphorb. . . . . ʒss  
 Cerat. Sabin. . . . . ʒj  
 Emplast. Thuris . . . . . ʒss.

Simul bene contrit. sit emplast. scuto pectoris.

56.—Fiat fontic. ex parte vesicat. ope unguent. sabin.



- 57.—℞ Ammon. Hydrochl. . . . . ʒj  
 Saponis duri . . . . . ʒij  
 Emplast. Plumbi . . . . . ʒss

Emplast. et sapon. simul liqua, et paulo antequam con-  
 cresc., immisce salem in pulv. tenuem tritum. Extens.  
 super alutam, parti affectæ quamprimum applic. et p.  
 r. n. repet.

58.—Caput tonderi debet, et emplast. vesicat. cir-  
 cumcirca tegi.

59.—Applic. regioni singul. renum, emplast. lyttæ  
 parvum (magnitud. nummi semicoronæ.)

### CHAP. III.—FORMS FOR MIXTURES, ETC.

- 60.—℞ Vin. Aloës . . . . . ʒij  
 Infus. Senn. . . . . ʒiiss  
 Magnes. Sulph. . . . . ʒiv

M. Hujus capiat ʒj. horâ 7mâ matut.; et circiter ho-  
 ram x. partem reliq. sumat. si opus fuerit.

- 61.—℞ Liquor. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ʒiiiss  
 Vin. Antimon. Potassio-Tart. . . . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Cardam. co. . . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ʒij

Fiat mist. cujus ʒij. omni horæ quadrante calidè sorb.  
 durante frig.

62.—℞ Tinct. Valer. . . . . ʒij  
 Detur fʒj. subinde, è cochl. magn. Inf. Rad. Valer.  
 sylvest. sub formâ theæ parati.

- 63.—℞ Mist. Amygd. . . . . ʒiv  
 Syrup. Scill. . . . . ʒiij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xl

Quod unciat. sumatur, tussi admodum ingravesce.

64.—℞ Inf. Gent. co. . . . . ℥vj  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥ij

Cap. cochl. iij. magna post jentac. et post prand. quotidie.

65.—℞ Liq. Amm. Acet. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Menth. virid. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥ij  
 Spirit. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ℥ij

M. Cochl. ij. magn. secund. horis sumant. durante febre; sæpius vel rarius pro impet. ratione: et absente febre Pulv. Cinchon. ut ante.

66.—℞ Fol. Rosæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. fervent. . . . . ℥viij

Stent per horam; colat. adde Succ. Limon. Sacch. albi, aa. q. s. ad gratam acerbit. dulced.

67.—℞ Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . gr. vj  
 Aq. puræ . . . . . ℥iv  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥j

M. Capiat cochl. minim. subinde, ad nauseam vel vomitum promov.

68.—℞ Sod. Subcarb. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Cryst. Tart. . . . . ℥iij  
 Aq. puræ . . . . . ℥viij

Stent in lagen. bene obtur. per triduum, et deinde sit in prompt. pro potu cathart.

69.—℞ Sodæ Bicarb. . . . . ℥ij  
 Ferri Sulph. . . . . gr. iij  
 Magn. Subcarb. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. puræ . . . . . Oss  
 Acidi Sulph. dil. . . . . f℥x

Infund. primum lagen. aq. dein immit. salina, et denique acid. sulph. illico obturet. lagena, et in loco frigid. servetur.

70.—℞ Decoct. Lichen. . . . . Oj

Sumat æger pocul. omni bihorio.

71.—℞ Magnes. Carb. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj

M. Sumat cochl. ij. dum flatus infest.

72.—Capiat cochl. ij. ampl. Aq. Menth. pip. omni horâ, donec singult. et nisus ad vomit. cessav.

73.—℞ Tinct. Digit. . . . ʒiij  
 Acidi Hydrocyan. . . . gtt. xx

M. Hujus cap. gutt. xx. ter die, ex cyath. aq. frigid. dosin sensim augend. prout caput aut ventric. ferre queat.

74.—℞ Magnes Carbon. . . . ʒj  
 Pulv. Rhei . . . . gr. xv  
 Aq. Aneth. . . . ʒiss

M. Fiat julep. cujus unum cochl. minim. infant. lacten. detur, secundis horis: phialâ agitâtâ.

75.—℞ Mist. Ammon. . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj

M. Capiat cochl. ij. magn. statim; iterentur post horam si tussis accrev.

76.—℞ Dec. Hord. . . . ʒx  
 Ol. Olivæ . . . . ʒij  
 Mucilag. Acaciæ . . . . ʒj

Tere oleum cum mucilag. donec probe coiverint, tum sensim adde decoct. ut fiat enema. Interdum add. liceat Magn. Sulph. ʒj. †

77.—℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Assafoet. . . . ʒss  
 Syr. Croci . . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . ʒj

M. Exhibe cochl. parvum ter quaterve de die, vel sæpius, urgente convuls. vel spasm.

78.—℞ Inf. Krameriæ . . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post singul. deject. liquid.

79.—℞ Sod. Sulph. . . . ʒiiss  
 ——— Phosph. . . . ʒij  
 Syr. Rham. . . . ʒiv  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . ʒvj

M. Sumat ʒj. statim et repetat. dosis post horas nisi alvus prius respond.

80.—℞ Tinct. Hyoscyam. . . . ʒiiss  
 Pot. Acet. . . . ʒiv  
 Syr. Croci . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Anisi . . . ʒvj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. ij. vel iij. minim. bis tervè in die, vel ut opus sit.

81.—℞ Ipecac. Rad. Pulv. . . . ʒiiss  
 Pot. Bitart. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. fervent. . . . fʒiiiss

Macera per horam integr., dein cola et adjice

Syr. . . . fʒss

M. Detur ʒss. vel cochl. ampl. omni semihorâ, donec vomit. proritav.

82.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj  
 Mist. Cret. . . . ʒvj

M. Cap. cochl. ij. magn. omni quadrante horæ, donec leniat. dolor.

83.—℞ Decoct. Aloës comp. . . . ʒiv  
 Sodæ Sulph. . . . ʒiiss

M. Cochl. ij. ampl. intermissionis tempore sumant. ita ut purgatio ex toto cessav. ante accessum paroxysm.

84.—℞ Sodæ Potassio-Tart. . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . ʒviiij

M. Cap. cochl. ij. ampla omni bihorio, ad sedes promovend.

- 85.—℞ Plumbi Acet. . . gr. iv  
 Aq. destill. . . ℥iv  
 Syrup. Papav. . . ℥iij

M. Cap. cochl. ampl. mane quotidiana; repetat. dosis ad iij. vices, et deinde cap. æger haust. aliq. purgant.

- 86.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . ℥iss  
 Acidi Sulph. dil. . . ℥iss  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . ℥vj  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . ℥ij

M. Hujus mist. sumant. cochl. iv. omn. tribus horis, donec venter rite solut. fuerit.

- 87.—℞ Inf. Senn. . . ℥j  
 Magn. Sulph. . . ℥ss

M. Cap. quartâ quâque die.

- ℞ Tinct. Valer. . . ℥ij  
 Sp. Amm. foet. . . ℥ij  
 Aq. puræ . . . ℥ij

M. Cap. cochl. ij. magn. in languor. præcipuè diebus purgat. dedit.

- 88.—℞ Mist. Amygd. . . ℥vj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . ℥ss

M. Cap. cochl. magn. ij. quartâ quâque horâ, si tussis increb.

- 89.—℞ Antim. Potassio-Tart. . gr. iij  
 Inf. Sennæ . . . ℥iij  
 Aq. Piment. . . ℥iv

M. Repet. cochl. ij. ampl. omni semihorâ, donec superven. vomit. vel alvus dejec.

- 90.—℞ Tinct. Jalap. . . ℥iv  
 Pot. Sulphat. . . ℥ss  
 Aq. Menth. . . ℥vj

M. Sum. cochl. majora ij. omni quadrante horæ, donec alv. copiosè respond.

91.—℞ Cetrar. Island. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. frigid. . . . Oj

Coque ad ʒxij., stet ut geletur, et utat. æger gelat. ad libitum.

92.—℞ Lact. Vac. . . . Oj  
 Sinap. Sem. contus. . . . ʒj

Coq. simul, donec pars cas. in coag. abier., deinde colet serum, et hujus sumat. cyath. subinde.

93.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . ʒiv  
 Tinct. Opii . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . ʒvj

M. Capiat. cochl. ij. invadente paroxysm. caloris in febr. intermitt.

94.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . ʒvj  
 Sumat primò, omni quadr. horæ, cochl. dein assumpt. vices protrah. ad horam, et ultra pro successu.

95.—℞ Dec. Aloës comp. . . . ʒvj  
 Cap. æger cochl. iij. ampl. p. r. n.; postea augend. minuendovè quant. prout sedes pauciores pluresvè promov.

96.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . ʒvj

M. et agitand. phial. dentur cochl. ij. secundâ quâque horâ, serius vel citius ut res postulet, dum vex. ventr. form. vel vom.

97.—℞ Vin. Ipecac. . . . ʒj  
 Fiat haust. statim sumend.

℞ Mist. Amygd. . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj

M. Cap. cochl. ij. ampl. sub finem vomit.

98.—℞ Tinct. Rhei . . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Gentian. . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Piment. . . . ʒiv  
 Syr. Croci . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij. urg. ventr. dolor. flatu, nausæa vel lang.

99.—R	Tinct. Opii	.	.	℥ss
	Tinct. Cardamom.	.	.	℥ss
	Syr. Croci	.	.	℥iv
	Aq. Cinnam.	.	.	℥vj

M. Capiat cochl. ij. max. post sing. vomit. vel sedes liquid.

100.—R	Dec. Cinchon.	.	.	℥vj
	Acidi Sulph. dil.	.	.	℥j
	Syr. Aurant.	.	.	℥ss

M. Hujus mi-t. cochl. iv. horis duabus interposit. sumant. ad sudat. diminuen.

101.—R	Tinct. Opii	.	.	℥ss
	Confect. Aromat.	.	.	℥j
	Aq. Menth. pip.	.	.	℥vj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. iiij. magn. post unamquamque sed. moll. phialâ prius concuss.

102.—R	Sp. Ammon. arom.	.	.	℥j
	Tinct. Castor.	.	.	℥iiij
	Sp. Lavand.	.	.	℥ij
	Aq. Piment.	.	.	℥j

Fiat mist. cujus ℥ij. p. r. n. ingerant. contra lang. et deliq.

103.—R	Inf. Sennæ	.	.	℥vj
	Tinct. Jalap.	.	.	℥vj

M. Sumant. cochl. iiij. ampla, singulis horis, ad plenam alvi solutionem.

104.—Perst. in usu mist. cathart. donec alvus quater vè plenè respond.

105.—R	Mist. Ammon.	.	.	℥vj
--------	--------------	---	---	-----

Cap. æger cochl. magn. bis in die, ex poculo jusc. bovini; contra rauced.

- 106.—R Tinct. Scillæ . . . ʒj  
 Mucilag. Acac. . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . ʒj

M. Fiat mist. de quâ subindè cap. ʒj. guttatim, ad gulam emolliend. et expuit. promovend.

- 107.—R Ammon. Sesquicarb. . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Card. . . ʒj  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . ʒij  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . ʒiv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j. larg. si pustul. evanesc.

- 108.—R Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . ʒj  
 Vin. Antim. Potassio-  
 Tart. . . ʒj  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . ʒiv  
 Syr. Croci . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. de quâ cochl. larg. j. secundis vel tertiis horis exhib. sæpiùs rariusvè prout feb. vehement. vel mit. fuerit.

- 109.—R Tinct. Assafœt. . . ʒij  
 Ammon. Sesquicarb. . . ʒss  
 Aq. Puleg. . . ʒiv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j. vel cochl. ij. in lang. vel sudor. frigid. vel frig. paroxysm.

- 110.—R Potass. Bitart. . . ʒj  
 Ol. Limon. . . gtt. xv  
 Sacch. purif. . . ʒij  
 Aquæ bullientis . . Oij

M. Usurpet. pro potu commun. ubi æger intensâ siti vexat.

- 111.—R Pulv. Jalap. . . ʒj  
 — Zingib. . . gr. xx  
 Magn. Sulph. . . ʒj  
 Aq. puræ . . ʒvj

M. Cochl. j. sing. horis exhibeat quâque vice phial. agitand. ut permisceatur pulv.



- 112.—℞ Cort. Cinch. . . . ʒ<sup>ss</sup>  
 Magn. Sulphat. . . . ʒij  
 Aq. puræ . . . . Oij

Coque per sextam part. horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquor. adhuc calent. cola; sub finem adde Syrup. Absinth. ʒij. Tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ cyath. j. exhib. intermissionis temp.

- 113.—℞ Inf. Chirett. . . . ʒvj  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒij

M. Usurp. ad ʒij. bis vel ter in die, longè à pastu et maximè jejun. ventric.

- 114.—℞ Decoct. Hord. . . . Oss  
 Nitr. purif. . . . ʒss

M. Duabus vel tribus exhib. vic. ij. horarum interv.

- 115.—℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . ʒij  
 Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . ʒiv  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Piment. . . . ʒiv

M. et divid. in haust. iv. quorum j. usurp. potest, si puls. languescat vel pustul. subsid.

- 116.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj  
 Syr. Croci . . . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Cardamom. . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . ʒvj

M. Cochl. j. exhib. dosisque iteretur, prout urg. morb.

- 117.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒj  
 Vin. Antim. Potassio-  
 Tart. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . ʒij

M. et in iij. vel iv. dos. divide, cujus j. omni bihorio in insult. remiss. sumend.

118.—R Vin. Colch. . . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . . ʒj  
 Inf. Sen. . . . ʒij

M. Ista dos. in ij. part. dividi potest, quarum j. mane, alt. sero exhib.

119.—R Æther cochl. min. urgent. flatu in Aq. Menth. pip. sumend.

120.—R Decoct. Cinch. . . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Myrrh. . . . ʒss  
 Acid. Hydrochl. . . . q. s.

ad grat. acerb. reddend.

121.—R Tinct. Sennæ . . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . ʒij

M. Cap. dimid. stat. et semihorâ elaps. quod reliq. est.

122.—Prætermit. mist. salin.

123.—Cap. Tinct. Opii gtt. xxx. horâ somni et repet. omni 3tia horâ perst. dol. et spasm.

124.—R Tinct. Castor. . . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Serpent. . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . ʒij

M. Cap. cochl. modicum, 4tis horis, aggredient. feb.

125.—R Inf. Sennæ . . . ʒiv  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒj

M. Ex hac mist. primo die, cochl. j. alt. die, duo, et sic deinceps propinent.

126.—R Sarsap. Rad.

Zingib. Rad. contus. āā ʒss  
 Sassaf. Rad. concis. . ʒj

Coque leni igne in Aquæ font. Oiv., ad dimid. consumpt. ut fiat decoct. cujus bibat fʒviiij. modicè tepefac. post bolum, et mane repet. in lecto ad diaphores. ciend.

- 127.—℞ Acidi Sulph. dil . . . ʒss  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Card. . . . ʒij

Fiat mist. cujus sum. cochl. min. sext. horis, in quovis vehic. grat.

- 128.—℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Card. . . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Castor. . . . ʒj.  
 Aq. Puleg. . . . ʒiv

Sum. oppriment. lang. cochl. ampl. ij.

- 129.—℞ Tinct. Castor.  
 Tinct. Myrrh. āā . . . ʒj  
 Mist. Amygd. . . . ʒvj  
 Syr. Croci . . . ʒj

M. Sum. cochl. iv. ampl. manè, merid. et hora somni, ad biduum vel triduum; quo elaps. et uno tantum die interject. sum. potion. emet. sequent. manè, superbibend. Inf. Flor. Anthem. q. s. ad vomitiones quater aut quinquies proritand. cum debito regimine.

- 130.—℞ Vin. Ipecac. . . . ʒj  
 Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. ij

M. et fiat potio.

- 131.—℞ Sodæ Tart. . . . ʒss  
 Tinct. Rhei . . . ʒss  
 Syr. comm. . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . ʒvj

Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. ij. magn. omni bihorio donec alvus purgetur.

- 132.—℞ Aq. pulv. . . . ʒij  
 Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. ij

Solve; hujus danda sunt cochl. ij. medioc. sing. horæ quadrant. donec vomitus sequatur.

- 133.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . ʒvj  
 Tinct. Sennæ . . . ʒss  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. ij. magn. bis tervè in horâ, donec adsit catharsis.

134.—R Catech. . . .  $\overline{3}$ ss  
Aq. pur. . . .  $\overline{3}$ xij

Coque ad  $\overline{3}$ vj.; stent donec fæces subsid. liquoris part. limpid. cautè effund.

135.—R Decoct. Aloës . . .  $\overline{3}$ vj  
Sodæ Sulph. . . .  $\overline{3}$ ss

Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij. ordin. secundâ quâque horâ, donec amplè purg.

136.—R Acid. Nitric. dil. . . .  $\overline{3}$ j  
Aq. destill. . . .  $\overline{3}$ xij  
Syr. Aurant. . . .  $\overline{3}$ jss

Fiat mist. quotidie sumend. ope tubuli vitrei, partitis haust.

137.—Cap. æger  $\overline{3}$ ss. Inf. Sennæ pro dos. ex cyath. parv. Decoct. Hord.

138.—Cap. æger cyath. vinos. parv. Inf. Gentian. secundâ quâque horâ.

139.—R Magn. Carb. . . .  $\overline{3}$ ss  
Pulv. Rhei . . . .  $\overline{3}$ j  
Aq. Piment. . . .  $\overline{3}$ vj

M. Sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post unamquamque sed. moll. vitro prius concusso.

140.—R Sodæ Potassio-Tart. . .  $\overline{3}$ vj  
Aq. Cinnam. . . .  $\overline{3}$ ij

Fiat sol. duabus vicibus sumend.

141.—R Inf. Quass. . . .  $\overline{3}$ vj  
Magn. Sulph. . . .  $\overline{3}$ j

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. æger cochl. j. ampl. bis tervè in die.

142.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . ℥j  
 Mucilag. Acac. . . ℥vj  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . ℥ij

M. Bibat cochl. ij. subindè, urgent. strangur. aut in lang.

143.—Repet. mist. p. r. n. si opus erit, ad vom. sedand.

144.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Papav. . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Menth. . . ℥vj

M. Sum. ℥j. omni semihorâ, donec dolor mitescat.

145.—℞ Tinct. Hyoscyam. . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Castor. . . ℥ij  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . ℥j  
 Aq. pur. . . ℥iv

M. Sum. ℥ij. omni horâ, si non dormiat.

146.—℞ Magn. Subcarb. . . ℥ss  
 Tinct. Gentian. . . ℥ij  
 Syr. Aurant. . . ℥iv  
 Aq. Piment. . . ℥iv

M. Cap. æger, acid. infestant., cochl. ampl. j. vel alt. ex poculo jus. bovini.

147.—℞ Ras. Corn. Cerv. . . ℥j  
 Aq. . . Oiv

Coque ad oct. ij., dein liquori colato adde Sacch. alb. quod satis est, et ad us. serv.

148.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . ℥vj  
 Sodæ Sulph. . . ℥ss  
 Syr. Rhamni . . . ℥ij

Fiat mist. Detur imprimis ℥j. et interpos. tribus vel quatuor hor. cochlear. exhib. si fuerit opus, et post ij. alias horas repet. dos. si alvus antea non mov.

## CHAP. IV.—FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS, ETC.

149.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒij  
 Inf. Sennæ . . . . ʒj  
 Syr. Rhamni . . . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. in jus. calid. partitis vicibus sumend.

150.—℞ Inf. Gentian. . . . ʒj  
 Tinct. Cardamom. . . . ʒj

Fiat haust. quem æger sum. tribus ante prand. horis.

151.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . ʒj

Sum. p. r. n. postea augend. minuend. quant. prout  
 sedes pauc. pluresvè prom.

152.—℞ Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . gtt. xx  
 Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Menth. . . . ʒj

Fiat mist. salin, cujus cap. cochl. parv. omni horâ,  
 cursu noct.

153.—℞ Pot. Carb. . . . ʒj  
 Aq. dest. . . . ʒx  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . ʒij  
 Syr. . . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. cui temp. capiend. adde Succ. Limon.  
 recent. cochl. magn. j. et in efferv. sum.

154.—℞ Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . gr. ss.  
 Aq. pur. . . . ʒj

M. ut fiat haust. statim sumend. et rep. post horas ij.,  
 si non antea ventriculus emet. rejecerit, vel si alvus  
 non laxata fuerit.

155.—℞ Tinct. Lavand. co. . . ʒj  
 Mist. Camph. . . . ʒij

M. et fiat haust. sextâ quâque horâ sumend. si aderit  
 vel spasma vel pulsûs languor.

156.—Perst. in usu haust. nocturn. heri præscript.

157.—Sit in promptu, haust. cum Vin. Colch.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .,  
horâ somni sumend. si redintegraverit malum arthritic.,  
vel involverint vigilæ inter noctem.

158.—Rep. porrò haut. inster noctem cum Tinct.  
Opii, si vigilæ involverint, vel increbuerit tussis.

159.—℞ Acid. Nitric. dil. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$   
Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$   
Tinct. Hyoscyam. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$   
Aq. pur. . . . . Oij  
Syr. q. s.

ad acorem compescend. et gust. conciliand. Sum.  
quotidie instar potus, et bibat quantum sitis exigat.

160.—Sum. ægrotus omni mane si possit,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{viij}$ .  
lact. asin. pro jent.

161.—Cap. æger haust. cathart. proximâ luce nav.  
conscend. ; et si post navigation. vom. superven. bibat  
æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aq. commixt.

162.—℞ Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. . . gr. x  
Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . gr. j  
Aq. destill. . . . .  $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$

M. Fiat haust. horâ nonâ matutinâ sumend. Vomitu  
supervenient. bibat æger, vicibus repetitis, Inf. Anthem.  
aliquot cyath. Vomitu finito, cap. pulv. sudorif.

163.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$   
Pot. Tart. . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$   
Tinct. Cinnam. co. . . .  $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$

Ex his fiat haust. summo mane deglutiend. Rep. idem  
tertio quoque die.

164.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . gtt. xx  
Syr. cujusvis . . . .  $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$   
Mist. Camph. . . . .  $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$

M. Cap. æger haustul. hujusmodi, singulis noctibus,  
horâ solitâ.

- 165.—R Tinct. Castor. . . gtt. x  
 Sp. Æther. Nitric. . . gtt. xv  
 Pot. Nitrat. . . gr. vj  
 Aq. Piment. . . ℥j

M. Fiat haust. in promptu habend. et urgent. febris paroxysm. sumend.

166.—Sum. æger omni mane guttas ix. Acid. Sulph. dil. ex jure vitulino.

167.—R Samb. cort. interior. manip. j  
 Incoquatur in Aq. Oij. ad Oj. Decoct. hujus alt. medietas mane, alt. sero quotidie, assumatur, donec æger convalesc.

168.—Sum. Tinct. Opii guttas xx. in vehiculo calido convenient.

- 169.—R Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. . . ℥j

M. Fiat haust. emet. Potione copiosâ pur. aq. tepēfact. vomitio benè provocetur.

- 170.—R Inf. Gentian. co. . . ℥j  
 Potas. Brom. . . gr. v

Fiat haust. mane et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ potand.

- 171.—R Ol. Ricini . . . ℥j  
 Pot. Carb. . . gr. vj  
 Aq. Piment. . . ℥j

Fiat secund. art. mist. pro j. dosi quamprimum sumend.

- 172.—R Tinct. Opii . . . gtt. xv  
 Syr. Croci . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. virid. . . ℥j

M. fiat que haust. somno deficient. bibend.

- 173.—R Tinct. Myrrh. . . ℥ss  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . ℥j  
 Syr. Tolut. . . ℥j  
 Aq. Piment. . . ℥ij



M. et fiat mist. de quâ cap.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . si vel languores vel horrores conting.

174.—Cap. Acid. Sulph. dil. guttas x., vel numero sufficientes ad moderatum aciditatem in sing. selibris decoct. hord.

175.—Sequent. auror. sum. Ol. Ricini quantum satis sit ad alvum solvend.

176.—Sum. æger Vin. Antim. guttas xx. quartâ, quintâ vel sextâ quâque horâ, nausea non tamen excitand.

177.—R Cupri Sulph. . . . gr. x  
Aq. Menth. sat. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$   
Syrupi simpl. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$

Fiat haust. quando venenum in ventriculum receptum est sumend.

178.—Bibat Inf. Sem. Lini ad lib.

179.—R Rad. Sarsap. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$   
Cort. Ulmi . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$   
Aq. pur. . . .  $\text{Oij}$

Coque ad Oiss., cola et sign. decoct. quod cap. ut ante.

180.—R Inf. Quass. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$   
Tinct. Gentian. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$

M. Fiat haust. mane iterumque horâ ante prandium, stomacho vacuo, sumend.

181.—R Tinct. Opii . . . . gtt. xv  
Aq. Menth. sat. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$   
Syr. Aurant. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$

M. Fiat haust. hora somni, vel vespert. vel sera nocte sumend.

182.—R Pot. Carb. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$   
Syr. Croci . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$   
Aq. Menth. pip. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$

M. Fiat haust. cum succi limon. cochl. j. ampl. in impetu ipso efferv. sumend.

183.—℞ Tinct. Jalap. . . . . ʒss  
 Inf. Senne co. . . . . ʒj  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. secundis horis sumend. donec alv. plenè solut. sit. Mitte tale iv.

184.—Contin. haust. nuperrimè præscrip.

185.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ʒj  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ʒss  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ capiend. Ut effectus sodorif. augeatur, adde sing. haust. Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr. ʒ.

186.—℞ Tinct. Castor. . . . . ʒss  
 ——— Serpent. . . . . gtt. x  
 Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. si vigilia increb. aut dolor capitis redinteg. sumend.

187.—Perdomito symptomate, mane et sero ad dies paucul. contin. usus haust.

188.—Contin. haust. effervescent., sicut jamjam paratum.

189.—Cochl. j. Tinct. Lavand. comp. per se propinari possit. bis vel ter durant. paroxysm. horâ dimidiâ vel integrâ interpos.

190.—℞ Decoct. Sarsap. co. . . . . Oj (fʒxx)  
 Potas. Iod. . . . . ʒj

Sumat pocul (ʒiv.) bis tervè indies.

191.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xx  
 Mist. Cret. . . . . ʒj

Fiat haust. navem ingressur. sumend.

192.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ʒij  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . gtt. x  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ʒij  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. cras primo mane sumend. et rep. tertiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum solvend.

193.—℞ Mist. Cret. . . . . ʒij  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. donec paroxysmi non discrucient. instilland. alt. vicibus, si diarrhœa adfuerit, Tinct. Opii guttas ij. vel iij.

194.—℞ Tinct. Calumb. . . . . ʒij  
 Acid. Sulph. dilut. . . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ʒij  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. et tempore usûs adde sing., si opus fuerit, ad præcavend. diarrhœam, Tinct. Opii gtt. iij.

195.—℞ Inf. Digital. . . . . ʒiij  
 ——— Gentian. co. . . . . ʒiv  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ʒj

M. Fiant haust. vj. Sum. j. 6tis horis, per spatium nycthemeri si vires permit.

196.—℞ Inf. Calumb. . . . . ʒiss.  
 Potass. Hydriod. . . . . gr. v.  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat haust. meridie et horâ quintâ pomeridianâ sumend. per septim. integram, vel ulterius si opus fuerit.

197.—℞ Bals. Copaib. . . . . ʒiij  
 Mist. Acac. . . . . ʒvj  
 Liq. Pot. . . . . ʒiss  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ʒss  
 Aq. dest. . . . . ʒivss

M. Capiat cochl. ij. vel iij. quart. horis.

198.—℞ Bals. Copaib. . . . part. ij  
 Liq. Pot. . . . . part. iij  
 Aq. dest. . . . . part. vij.

Coque per quadrant. horæ, et tunc adde

Sp. Ether Nitr. . . . . part. j.

Stet per horas ij, vel iij.

Capiat æger, liquoris limpid. supernat., cochl. med. j.  
 ter die.

199.—℞ Bals. Copaib. . . . . ̄ss

Vitell. j. Ovi

Sacch. puri . . . . . ̄j

His bene subactis terend. adde paulatim Aq. Menth.  
 virid. ̄vj. ut fiat emulsio.

200.—℞ Calomel. . . . . gr. iij

Conf. Opiat. . . . . gr. vj

M. ft. bol. statim sumend.

Vesp. nisi prius bis saltem deiec. alv. cap.

Ol. Ricin. ̄ss. vel q. s. ad alv. solvend.

Alv. hisce medicam. liberè solut. incip. sum. haust.  
 sequent.

Liq. Amm. Acet. . . . . ̄ss

Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ̄j

Vini Antim. . . . . gtt. xv

Syr. Pap. alb. ̄j. M. Ft. haust.

Feb. die xxij.

201.—Repet. remedia olim (penult.) præscrip. non  
 noviss. instit.

Si alv. adstrict. fuerit magnes. vitriol. augeat. ut alv.  
 satis solut. fuerit.

Mart. xjmo.

202.—℞ Inf. Senn. ̄iss.

Mannæ ̄ss

Tinct. Jalap. ̄j. M. Cap. cochl. larg. j.

horâ 3tia quâque, donec sed. tres vel quatuor procur.

℞ Lin. Ammon. ʒvj.

Ung. Hydr. fort. ʒj. M. Ft. linim. cerv. et scapul. omni noct. et mane, manu calid. assidue applicand., superimpon. pann. lan. eodem imbut. Et post operat. Mist. Senn. ad usum Mist. Antim. in prompt. confug.

Nov. xxivto.

203.—℞ Guaiac. lign. ras. . . . ʒj  
 Sassafras Rad. . . . ʒss  
 Aq. destill. . . . lbij.

Coq. igne leni ad lbj. sub fn. coction. addr.

Glycyrrh. Rad. cont. ʒij. et cola; cujus cap. coch. iij. ampl. ter quotidie.

Oct. x<sup>o</sup>.

#### CHAP. V.—FORMS FOR POWDERS, PILLS, ETC.

204.—PROSIT forsā dare ægro, lectum ituro, Pulv. Hydrarg. Chlor. gr. v.

205.—℞ Coccinell. . . . ʒij  
 Sodii Chlorid. . . . ʒij

M. Fiat pulv. Detur cochl. dimid. pro dos. tempore matutin.

206.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . ʒij  
 Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . ʒss

M. Dent. gr. xij. ad xxiv., quando alvi ductione opus sit.

207.—℞ Magn. Carb. . . . ʒss  
 Fœnic. Sem.  
 Sacch. purif. āā . . . ʒj

Terant. in pulv. Dos. quantum cultri apice capi potest, sæpius in die.

208.—℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . ʒj  
 Conf. Ros. quantum satis sit. Contunde in

mass. et divide in pil. xxx. Sumatur j. bis indies, ut cieatur ptyalismus modicus.

209.—Augceatur dos. Pulv. Jacob. ver. ad gr. vj.

210.—℞ Hydrarg. Oxyd. rubr. gr. j  
Opium tertiam grani part.  
Caryoph. Ol. . . . . gtt. j

Fiat pil. horâ somni per hebdom. sumend.

211.—℞ Myrrh. Gum. Resin. . . . . ʒss  
Sacch. puri . . . . . ʒss

Tere simul in pulv. Dos ʒj. ter quatervē indies, è quovis liquore idoneo.

212.—℞ Pulv. opii . . . . . gr. iij  
Ext. Glycyrrh. . . . . gr. viij

Fiant. pil. ij. nocte sumend. ad vicem secund.

213.—℞ Capsic. Sem. contrit. . . . . gr. vj  
Lauri Bacc. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat pulv. dividend. in iij. part. æquales: quarum prima portio sumatur, incipient. primore rigore; secunda, postridie eâdem horâ; tertia verò tertio die.

214.—℞ Conf. Opium . . . . . ʒj

P. r. n. sum. si diarrhœa permaneat.

215.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. co. . . . . ʒj  
Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . . gr. xij

Fiat massa in pil. xij. dividend.

Cap. summo mane iij. et postea ij., si alvus, horis sex, non satis dejecerit.

216.—℞ Pulv. Rhei . . . . . ʒj  
Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . . gr. v  
Syr. Althææ q. s. ut

fiat bolus, horâ somni sumend. et alt. noctibus repetend. ad ij. vel iij. vices.

217.—℞ Extr. Cicut. . . . . ʒss

Fiant pil. xv. in pulv. cicut. involvend. Mitte in chartacea pyxide.

218.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . . ʒss  
 Pulv. Seam. . . . . ʒj  
 Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . . gr. xij

M. Fiant pil. xij., quarum cap. j. nocte, quoties alvus fuerit justo adstrictior.

219.—℞ Ext. Elat. . . . . gr. ss  
 — Colocynth. co. . . . . gr. v  
 Ol. essent. Menth. pip. . . . . gutt. j

In pil. conficiant. cras mane deglutiend. iterumque mane perendino.

220.—℞ Ad nauseam suppressend. bibat æger sp. alicujus paululum aqua commixt.

221.—℞ Cort. Cinch. Pulv. gr. xv. ad. ʒij  
 Cap. è cyath. vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis ad horas iv., intervallo, ita ut æger sum. ʒvj. ad minim., inter ij. paroxysm.

222.—℞ Extr. Elat. . . . . gr. ij  
 Sacch. purif. . . . . ʒj  
 Opt. terant. simul, dein in pulv. viij. æquales dividant., quorum cap. æger j. omni horæ quadrante, donec adsit catharsis.

223.—Accip. vespere

Jalap. Pulv. . . . . gr. xv  
 Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . . gr. v

Conterant. in molem syrupo simpl. ut fingantur globuli iij. æquales.

224.—℞ Sodæ Carb. exsicc. . . . . ʒj  
 Sap. dur. . . . . ʒiv  
 Ol. Junip. . . . . gtt. xx  
 Syr. Zingib. q. s. ut

fiat massa, in pilulas xxx. dividend., quibus cap. iij. indies, contr. calculos renum.

225.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . . ʒij  
 Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . . gr. xxiv

M. et in pulv. xij. divide, quorum cap. ij. vel iij. ut necesse sit ad sedes.

226.—℞ Pot. Sulphat. . . . . ʒij  
In semipoc. aq. tepid. solut., cum guttis xx. Tinc. Digital. sumend.

227.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ʒj  
Sit. pulv., secundis horis, in cyath. lactis, absente paroxysmo, sumend.

228.—Sumant. Pulv. Calumb. gr. x. sing auror. ex pulte.

229.—℞ Pulv. Nitr. Pot.  
— Pot. Sulphat. ʒā gr. xv  
Fiat pulv., in promptu habend., et urgent. paroxysmo sumend.

230.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . . ʒj  
Scammon. . . . . ʒj  
Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . . gr. xx  
Syr. simpl. q. s. . . . .  
ut fiat massa, in pil. xx. dividend., è quibus capiant. ij. ad alvum officii immemorem excitand.

231.—℞ Pot. Nitr. . . . . gr. xx  
Sacch. alb. . . . . ʒij  
Mucilag. Acac. q. s. ut fiat massa, in trochisc. xij. distribuend., quorum j. detineator sub linguam, donec liqueat.

232.—℞ Querc. Cort. . . . . ʒss  
Anthem. Flor. exsiccc. . . . . ʒj  
Tere simul in pulv., alt. vel tertiis horis, durant. apyrexia, sumend.

233.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . gr. xij  
Aq. pur. . . . . ʒij  
Sumatur tertia pars, ter die, augend. dos. si opus sit, et si ferat ventriculus.



234.—℞ Ext. Cannab. Ind. . . . gr. v  
Vespere ante somnum sumend.

235.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . ʒj  
Fiant pil. xij. Sumat. j. sextis horis, donec commodè  
purgetur.

236.—℞ Pulv. Ipecac. . . . gr. xxv  
Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . gr. j  
Fiat pulv. emet.: ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris idonei  
hauriatur, et vom. mot. superbibant, cyathi aliquot inf.  
anthem. tepidi.

237.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . ʒij  
Divide in partes xij. Capiat j. secundâ vel tertiâ quâ-  
que horâ, ex cyatho parvo lact. vaccin. recent. ab-  
sente febre.

238.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . gr. x  
Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . gr. vj  
Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumend.; mane  
sequent. post quintam vel sextam assumptionem, bibat  
potionem purgant. comm.

239.—℞ Pil. Aloës cum Myrrh. . . . ʒj  
Fiant pil. xij., quæ obruantur pulv. glycyrrhiz.

240.—℞ Pulv. Digital. . . . gr. iij  
—— Glycyrrhiz. . . . gr. xx  
M. In pulv. iij. hæc quant. dividend est. Partitio fiat  
exactissima.

241.—℞ Extr. Papav. . . . gr. x  
Fiant pil. ij., quarum cap. j. statim, et alt. post horas  
ij., si vomitus perstiterit.

242.—℞ Ferri Sesquiox. . . . ʒvj  
In vj. partes divid., quarum j. ter de die exhibend. et  
per plures dies continuand.

243.—℞ Pil. Hydrarg. . . . gr. x  
Fiant pil. ij.

Devoret æger j. bis in die, horâ decimâ et horâ secundâ.

244.—℞ Pulv. Scammon. . . . . ℥j  
           — Rhei. . . . . gr. x  
           Hydrarg. Chlorid. . . . . gr. iv

M. Fiat pulv. purg. extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti sumend.

245.—Dentur Rad. Ipecac. in pulv. subtilissimum tritæ gr. iij. vel v. diluculò, sing. vel alt. diebus.

246.—Sumantur Filicis Rad. in pulv. tritæ ℥ij. vel iij. è cyatho Aq. Menth. primo diluculò.

Elapsis duabus horis, devoretur bolus ex Hydrarg. Submur. gr. v. vel vj. et Cambogiæ gr. viij. vel x.; assumpto subindè haustulo Inf. Theæ virid.

247.—℞ Ferri Sulph. . . . . ℥ss  
           Assafoet. . . . . ℥ij

cum Mucilag. Acac. tantillo subige in massam dividendam in pil. sing. gr. iv. pendentes.

248.—℞ Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . gr. iv  
           Pulv. Fol. Digit. . . . . gr. x

Conf. Rosæ q. s. ut fiat massa in pilulas xx. dividenda.

Initio sumat æger pil. j. pro dosi, mane ac nocte, postea ij. dein iij. et denique augeatur dosis quantum fieri potest.

249.—℞ Extr. Gentian. . . . . gr. x  
 Fiat bolus detur jejuno stomacho.

250.—℞ Pulv. Aloës . . . . . ℥j  
           — Myrrh . . . . . ℥ss

M. Cap. gr. x. ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec ℥j. in die sumatur.

251.—Sum. quantum cuspidè cultri capi potest, Pulv. Rhei, in cochl. lactis sacch. vel in melle.

252.—Sum. æger ʒj. Pulv. Cinch. ante paroxysmum ingredient

253.—℞ Hydrarg. Binox. . . gr. xij  
Conf. Rosæ q. s.

ut fiant pil. xij. Sumat æger pil. ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipiant.

Dosis ab initio à pil. j. ad ij. vel iij., semper dosin augendo.

254.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . ʒj  
—— Zingib. . . gr. xx

M. Sum. æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter in septimanâ, huncce pulv. pro dosi.

255.—Sum. ægra, in lecto composita, pil. Opii, superbibendo Hordei Aq. calid.

256.—℞ Gum. Ammon. . . ʒss  
Pulv. Rhei . . . ʒj  
Syr. simpl. . . q. s. ut fiant  
pil. xx.

Cap., per duas noctes, iv., et intermittat tertiam noctem; et sic pergat donec totum sumpserit.

257.—℞ Antim. Sesquiox. . . ʒj  
Nitr. Pot. . . ʒj  
Pulv. Ipecac. co. . . ʒss

Misceantur, et fiat pulv. tenuiss. in vij. partes æquales separand., quarum j. sing. horis ingeratur.

258.—Rep. pulv. hesterno die præscript. eodemque modo sumantur.

259.—℞ Cret. præp. . . ʒj  
Pulv. Ipecac. . . gr. vj

M. et fiat pulv. in chartul. ij. æqualiter dividend., quarum cap. j. horis octavis; et temporibus intermediis, si pulsus sit creber et fortis, bib. cochl. ij. mist. seq.

260.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . ʒj  
 Pulv. Scammon. . . . ʒss

M. Fiant pil. xx., quarum ij. deglutiantur horâ decubitûs; diluculò ut infra,—

℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . ʒj

261.—℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . gr. xij  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . . q. s.

ut fiant pil. xij., quarum sum. j. post cœnam: mane et pomeridie sum. haust. purg.

262.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . ʒss  
 Pulv. Ipecac. . . . gr. xv

Fiat pulv. emet. statim sumend. Finitâ vomitorii operatione, cap. subinde cochl. ij. mist purg.

263.—℞ Pulv. Digital. . . . gr. ss  
 — Acac. . . . ʒj

Fiat pulv. 4tis horis sumend., ægrâ interim conquiescente et caput immotum tenente.

264.—℞ Hydrarg. c. Cretâ . . . gr. x  
 Pulv. Tragacanth. . . . ʒss

Fiat pulv. statim sumend., et exhibeatur sequenti luce portio purg. comm.

265.—℞ Pulv. Pot. Sulphat. . . ʒj  
 — Rhei . . . . ʒj

M. Fiat pulv. in pulmento vel in poc. seri lact. vinos sumend.

266.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . ʒij  
 — Cinnam. . . . ʒj

M. Fiant pulv. xij., quorum cap. unum quartâ quâque horâ, supernibendo vini cujuslibet haust. incipiend. immediate post paroxysm., interdicto interim enematum usu.

267.—℞ Extr. Hyoscyam. . . . ʒj

Fiant pil. xij., quarum sumatur j. pro re natâ, sub lang. vel singult.

268.—℞ Sodæ Potassio-Tart. . . . ʒ<sup>iss</sup>  
 Cret. præp. . . . ʒ<sup>ss</sup>

M. Fiat pulv. in jus. avenac. tenuissimo sumend.

269.—℞ Pil. Aloës c. Myrrh. . . . ʒij

Fiant pil. xxiv., è quibus ingerantur iij. unâquâque mane ac nocte.

270.—℞ Hydrarg. Subm. . . . gr. iv.  
 Sacch. . . . gr. vj.  
 Pulv. . . . gr. ij.

Conterant. sum. vespere in Gelatinâ Ribesiorum.

271.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . ʒj  
 Conf. Cynobasti . . . q. s.

ad pil. xx. fingend., quæ deaurand. sunt.

272.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . ʒj

Fiat pulv. vel, addend. Syr. Zingib., bolus, ad alvum contrahend., mane sumend.

273.—℞ Pil. Hydrarg. . . . ʒss

Divide in ij. partes; sum. j. statim, alteram circa mediam noctem.

274.—℞ Pulv. Ipecac. . . . ʒj

Fiat pulv. emet., more solito sumend. Operatione emetici peractâ, cap. Pulv. Rhei ʒj

275.—℞ Pulv. Calumb. . . . ʒj  
 — Zingib. . . . gr. xx

M. omnia, quæ dividant. in vj. dos. æquales, per vj. dies continuos mane sumend. tribus horis ante pastum.

276.—℞ Ol. Croton. . . . gtt. xvijj  
 Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ . . . q. s.

ut fiant pil. xxxvj., quarum exhibeantur ij. horâ decubitûs, quandoque alv. nimis solida fuerit, et augeatur seu minuatur dos. pro ratione effect.

277.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . gr. j  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . gr. iv

Fiat bolus vesp. si perst. diarrhœa vel adsint torm. intestin. capiend.

278.—℞ Jalap. Rad. pulv. . . . . ʒij  
Pot. Bitart. . . . . ʒij

Scorsim ij. permisce. Dosis à ʒss. ad ʒvj. mane.

279.—℞ Extr. Gentian. . . . . ʒv

In pil. lx. dividend. Dosis j. vel. ij. nocte manequē statim post cibum.

# CHAP. VI.—FORMS FOR LINCTUSES, ETC.

280.—℞ Ol. Tereb. . . . . ʒij  
Mel. despum. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat linct. Dosis cochl., parv., nocte et mane, cum haustu cujusvis potūs tenuoris tepefact.

281.—℞ Conf. Semmæ . . . . . ʒiv

Sum. ad nucis juglandis magnitud.

282.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . . ʒij  
Tinct. Opii . . . . . ʒi  
Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . ʒss

Fiat electuarium, exactè invicem miscend.

283.—℞ Conf. Rosæ can. . . . . ʒij  
Syr. Aurant. . . . . ʒvj  
Ol. Amygd. . . . . ʒj

M. et fiat linct. in ollâ fictili mittend.

284.—℞ Oxy mel. Scill. . . . . ʒij  
Syr. Papav. . . . . ʒvj  
Pulv. Tragac. co. . . . . ʒj

M. Fiat linct., cujus lambat æger pauxillum subinde.

285.—℞ Resin. Guaiac. . . . . ʒj  
Conf. Rosæ . . . . . ʒj  
Syr. Aurant. . . . . q. s.

ut fiat electuarium, de quo cap. quant. nucis moschatæ majoris, bis indies.

285.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . . ʒij  
Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . ʒj

M. et fiat linct.; cap. quant. castaneæ bis in die.

287.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . . . ʒiv  
Pulv. Pot. Bitart. . . . . ʒss

M. et fiat electuarium. Cap. quant. nucis avellan. vel mosch. subinde, vel ter in die paulò ante prandium.

288.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ʒj  
—Serpent. . . . . ʒiij

Syr. simpl. q. s. ut fiat electuarium, quod decedente paroxysm. totum capere debet æger, ante access. feb. sequentem.

289.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . . . ʒj

Fiat Linct. sumend. subindè lambendo. Mittatur in narthecio.

290.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . . ʒj  
Alum. Pulv. . . . . ʒj

M. Impon. parvul. assiduò linguæ, ut solutum ibi oblinat et sic lente deglutiatur.

291.—℞ Pulv. Uvæ Ursi . . . . . ʒj  
Syr. Aurant. . . . . q. s.

ut fiat electuarium, debitæ spissitud. cujus mol. nucis mosch. bis in die, paulatim delingat.

292.—℞ Acet. Colch. . . . . ʒij  
Mel. . . . . ʒiv

M. et super leni foco, sæpius agitando cochl. lign. coque ad mellis spissitud. Hujus oxymellis sum. æger cochl. parvul. ter die.

293.—℞ Menth. vir. fol. recent. . . . . ʒiv  
Sacch. purif. . . . . ʒxij

fol. mortar. lapid. contunde, tum ajecto sacch. iterum contunde, donec corp. sit j.

294.—℞ Hujus Conf. . . . . ℥iv  
 Fiat bolus, statim sumend. et 3tiis horis repetend. urgente ægritudine ventriculi.

---

# CHAP. VII.—FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS, ETC.

295.—℞ Mic. Pan. . . . . ℥j  
 Liq. Plumbi Diacet. dil. . . . . q. s.  
 ut madescat panis.

296.—℞ Conii Fol. exsicc. . . . . ℥j  
 Coque ex aq. Oiiss. ad Oij. et cola, panni lanei hocce decoct. calido madefact., deinde expressi, parti affectæ imponantur et sæpius renouentur.

297.—Vespere utatur pediluv. tepido.

298.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. fort. . . . . ℥j  
 Hujus ung. affricetur ℥j. femoribus inter. ante focum sing. noct. donec ptyalismus cieatur.

299.—Fricetur corpus, horâ decubitûs, aut lanâ vel strigile.

300.—℞ Pyreth. Rad. contrit.  
 Mastiches . . . . . āā ℥j  
 Fiant lege artis, ad ignem, masticatoria duo; teneat æger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi medicament. expuatque salivam.

301.—Suffiet æger fauces ejus cum vapore ex Acid. Sulph. ℥ss. cui primum adjunctæ fuerint Chl. Sod. ℥ij.

302.—℞ Picis liquid. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Sulphur. sublim. . . . . ℥ss  
 Cer. flav. . . . . ℥j

Lento igne liquefac, ut fiat ung.



303.—℞ Ol. Olivæ . . . . ʒj  
 Cer. alb. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat liniment. quocum illinantur partes denundæ bis quotidie.

304.—Inhaletur pulmonibus Æther. Sulph. vapor ter quotidie.

305.—℞ Dauci Rad. . . . . q. s.  
 Coque in aq. ad aptam mollitiem, in pulp. deinde contunde.

306.—℞ Liq. Plumbi Acet. dil. Oj. Lintea quadruplicata, hocce liquore frigido madefacta, partibus inflam. applic. et sæpius renov.

307.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ʒj  
 Jur. Aven. . . . . Oss  
 Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ʒss. vel  
 Butyri quant. juglandis.

Misce pro enemate statim injiciend.

308.—Exscindatur pars morsa, et postea applicetur vulneri Pot. Fus.

309.—℞ Pulv. Asari  
 — Veratr. . . . . āā ʒj  
 Glycyrrhiz. . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat pulv. cujus aliquantillum naribus insuffletur ante decubitum, ad sternut. excitand.

310.—Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro ʒj. Ung. Hydrarg. fort. 11â horâ ante meridiem et 4tâ post meridiem indies.

311.—℞ Lap. Calamin. . . . . ʒj  
 Eo conspergantur partes adfectæ, sub quâlibet deligatione.

312.—℞ Liq. Potassæ . . . . . ʒj  
 Aq. destill. . . . . ʒvj

M. Hujus liq. tepid. quantum cavo capi potest, quotidie bis injiciatur, in aurem agram supinatam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein aure pronâ rursus emittatur.

313.—℞ Oxyd. Zinci . . . ʒj

Fiat pulv. inclusus sindone rara excutiat super parte excoxiatâ, prius detersâ.

314.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . ʒj

In partes excoxiatas ex gossipio asperge.

315.—Admov. parti adjectæ spong. aquâ calidâ imbuta.

316.—Vesica suilla, aq. calidâ ad dimid. repleta admoveatur lateri dolenti; firmetur ligamine, tum super ponatur sacculus arenâ caledissimâ plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituatur alius jam calefact. Continuentur hæc donec dolor remis.

317.—Cataplasma calid. irrorat. prius tantillo Sp. Camph. applicetur cum pannis laneis parti adfect. et vesicâ suillâ oleo madefactâ detineatur; renov. quolibet trihorio.

318.—Admoveatur calidum cataplasma parti affect. cum panno linteo quadruplie.

319.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitric. Oxyd.

— Resin. . . . aa ʒss

M. Fiat ung. quo leniter inungatur locus adfect. ac dein tegatur emplast. plumbi, super alut. extens.

320.—℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . ʒj

Adip. Suillæ . . . ʒj

M. Super pann. lint. extende, et cuti affect. applica.

321.—Hauriatur vap. calid. ope infundib. in fauces.

322.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . ʒss

Ung. Cetacci . . . ʒj

M. Fiat ung. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus umbilici subinde; aut magnit. dimid. juglandis nucis, putamine decerpto, eidem loco adponatur.

323.—℞ Linim. Sap. . . . . ʒj  
 Liq. Ammon. . . . . ʒiv  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ʒj

M. In languore aut paroxysmo hysterico illinatur naribus, temporibus etc. hujus linim. paululum.

324.—℞ Hydrarg. Bichlor. . . gr. x  
 Acid. Hydrochl. . . . . ʒss  
 Aq. Rosæ . . . . . ʒx.

M. Tantillo hujus liq. lavent. mane et vespere partes infest.

325.—℞ Pulp. Coloc. . . . . ʒj  
 Ol. Olivar. . . . . ʒj

M. et coque leni igne donec pulpa torqueri videatur; dein massam adhuc calent. cola, et cum eâ illinatur abdom. et præcipuè umbil. regio.

326.—℞ Zinci Oxyd. . . . . ʒj  
 Aq. Rosæ . . . . . ʒviiij

M. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum lint. quadruplicat. imponatur oculo adfecto.

327.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitrat. . . . . ʒj  
 Cerat. Sapon. . . . . ʒss

M. Hujus tantillo illinantur palpebræ omni vespere, cubitum ituro ope plumæ mollis.

328.—℞ Tinct. Canthar. . . . . ʒss  
 Linim. Sapon. . . . . ʒiiss

M. Fiat linim. quo partes adfectæ perfricandæ sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ.

329.—℞ Camph. . . . . ʒj  
 Ol. Amygd. . . . . ʒj

M. et instilla gutt. iv. auri p. r. n.

330.—℞ Extr. Opii . . . . gr. x  
 Tinct. Castor . . . . ʒij

M. et applicetur paululum auri affectæ omni nocte cum gossipio.

331.—℞ Linim. Sapon. . . . ʒij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . ʒij

M. Fiat linim. cum panno lanco faucibus extern. applicand.

332.—℞ Ol. Amygd. . . . ʒij  
 Camph. . . . ʒij

M. pro linim. quocum tangantur papillæ ter quaterve in die.

333.—℞ Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . ʒij  
 Sol. Alum. co. . . . ʒss  
 Aq. pur. . . . ʒvj

Probe commisc. Indatur nari ex quâ sanguis stillat, turunda ex lint. raso, humect. hoc liq. et relinquend. illic per dies ij.

334.—℞ Flor. Samb. . . . . ℞ij  
 Coque in Aq. ℞ij.

Foveant. co decoct. sæpius in die, caput, facies oculi, aliaque part. erysipel. tentatæ.

335.—℞ Decoct. Hord. . . . ℞ss  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . ʒij

Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo, injiciend.

336.—℞ Tinct. Lyttæ . . . . ʒiv  
 Liq. Ammon. . . . ʒij  
 Linim. Sapon. . . . ʒij

M. Fiat linim. quo guttur et postera pars colli perfri-canda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desist. per diem et applica Ung. Cetacei.

337.—℞ Farin. Lini . . . . ℞j  
 Aq. bull. q. s.

ut fiat cataplasma. admov. calidè loco adfecto; renov. quater de die; cum arescat tantillo butyri insuls. emol.

338.—Admov. lintea aq. frigidâ madefact. vel, si fieri possit, glacies raso capiti.

339.—℞ Mic. Panis . . . . . ℥ij  
Tinct. Lyttæ . . . . . ℥ij  
Decoct. Papav. q. s.

ut fiat cataplasma. Applica hoc ad cutem per horâ dimid. aut tamdiu donec inflammationem satis magnam excitat. dolor fervid. et rubor partis tumen. testentur.

340.—℞ Calamin. Pulv. . . . . ℥j  
Cret. præp. . . . . ℥ss

Fiat. pulv. Intra lintecum consutum applicetur, renovando simul ac maduerit.

341.—℞ Pulv. Opii . . . . . gr. v  
Saponis . . . . . ℥j

M. et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exoneratam applicand.

342.—Foveant. gingiv. Aq. calidâ.

343.—℞ Inf. Rosæ . . . . . ℥vj  
Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥j

M. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarism.

344.—℞ Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ℥j  
Liq. Potassæ . . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat linim. hujus pauxillo oblinatur abdom. bis terve quotidie.

345.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥j  
Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xxv.  
Jusc. . . . . lbss

Fiat enema. Injie. horâ somni tertiâ quâque noct. ad tres vices, dein repet. alt. noctibus usque ad quart. vicem, si opus sit.

346.—℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitr. . . . . ℥ss  
 ——— Cetacci . . . . . ʒij

M. Illius ung. pauxillum, ope penicilli camel., oculo affecto applic. nocte et mane.

347.—℞ Alum. . . . . ʒj  
 Cret. præp. . . . . ʒj

M. diligentissimè, ut fiat pulv., cujus inspergatur pauxillum super mamillas p. r. n.

348.—Admoveatur Extr. Belladon. supercilio et regioni supraorbit. vespere.

349.—℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . . gr. ij  
 Sacc. Alb. . . . . ʒj

Fiat pulv., cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affect. semel vel bis in die.

350.—℞ Rad. Dauci . . . . . lbj  
 Coque in aq. q. s. et per setaceum trajice pulpam, cui adde ʒss. adipis, ut fiat cataplasma calidè adhibend.

351.—Vespere appropinq., si opus sit, injiciatur clyσμα heri præscript.

352.—Fiat setaceum ad med. brach.

353.—Foveantur artus cum decoct. Anthem.

354.—℞ Conii Fol. . . . . ʒij  
 Aq. ferv. . . . . lbj

Colatura sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis lanceis parti affect. admov. mane horis duabus, antequam è lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec symptoma penitus evanuerit.

355.—℞ Tinet. Opii . . . . . ℥ij  
 Linim. Sapon. . . . . ʒij

Fiat linim. cum quo benè fricentur tempora et detons caput.

356.—Inhalet sing. noct. in lecto vaporem Aq. calid. cui tempore usûs adde cochl. ij. min. Ether. rect.

357.—Explor. vesica urinar. ope catheteris, et extrahatur urina.

358.—Colluantur os et gingiv. bis terve in die cum Tinct. Myrrh. gtt. xx. in aq. tepid. cyatho.

359.—℞ Hydrarg. Oxyd. cin. . . . . ℞j. vel  
 ————— Bisulphuret . . . . . ʒss

Fiat pulv. pro fumigatione faucibus intern. omni nocte more solito adhibend.

360.—Fiat font. crure infra vel supra genu.

361.—Instituatur paracentesis abdom. et educ. aq.

362.—Affricetur parti affect. sing. noct. Ung. Hydrarg. fort. magnit. fabæ equinae, deinde applicetur cataplasma ex Liq. Plumbi Acet. dil., Micâ Panis et Farinâ Lini.

363.—℞ Argent. Nitrat. . . . . ℞j  
 Aq. destill. . . . . ʒvj

Fiat Mist. et cum hac illinantur part. affect. sing. noct. horâ somni prius deterg.; vel linteam in eadem made fiat et per totam noctem gestetur.

364.—Utatur balneo, ad grad. nonagesim. calefacto, bis in septim.

365.—℞ Fel. Bov. . . . . ʒij  
 Ol. Amygd. . . . . ʒss

M. Fiant guttæ acoust. bis die applicand.

366.—Utatur æger equit. subinde, si fieri possit.

367.—Mittatur fist arm.

368.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . ℞j  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ʒvj

M. Fiat inject. quæ ex syph. eburn. in urethram injiciatur mane et nocte.

369.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . ʒj  
 Ammon. Hydrochl. . . ʒij  
 Aq. . . . . lbj

Fiat lotio, nocte cubitum ituro tumoribus applicand.  
 Mitte lbij. cum directione propriâ.

370.—Fiat foniculus purul. ad med. brachium, ope  
 Pot. fus.

371.—Cautè tangantur clavi Acid. Sulph. ope peni-  
 cilli, dein tegantur Emplast. Plumbi.

372.—℞ Ung. Cetacei . . . ʒj  
 Pulv. Opii . . . ʒss

Fiat ung. cujus paululum p. r. n. applicetur, urgente  
 ani prurigine.

373.—℞ Linim. Camph. . . ʒiss  
 Tinct. Canth. . . ʒss

M. Fiat linim. quocum fricetur pars affecta ter qua-  
 ter vè indies.

374.—℞ Nicotianæ . . . ʒj  
 Aq. comm. . . . . Oj

Coque per sext. part. horæ et cola; adde liquori

Sodæ Sulph. . . . . ʒij

Solve et fiat enema statim injiciend. contra insult.  
 apoplect. vel affectus soporosos adhibend.

375.—Mitte Emplast. Galb. super alutam inducend.

376.—Adhib. lav. frigid. vel tepid. prout ægro gra-  
 tius erit.

377.—Capilli radant. et caput postea panniculo lo-  
 tione frigida imbut. circumdet.

378.—℞ Hydrarg. Bichlor. . . gr. x  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ʒx

M. Hoc liquore, ter de die, injiciatur ulcus ope siph.;  
 post sing. inject. materia relinq. intra ulcus et coerc.  
 per dimidium horæ, claus. omn. apertur., tumque ex-



ternè prem. leniter ulcus ut liq. eject. per omn. sinus  
et meatus propell.

379.—R Dec. Mal. comp.

(c. Fœnic. Semin. cont. ʒiij.) ʒxiv

Ft. enem. statim tepide injiciend.

Jan. vj°.

## PART III.

### UNABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH LITERAL TRANSLATIONS;

FORMING

### A KEY TO PART II.

---

#### CHAP. I.—FORMS FOR BLOOD-LETTING.

1.—DETRAHATUR è brachio sanguis ad uncias decem statim. *Let blood be immediately drawn from the arm to ten ounces.*

2.—FIAT VENÆSECTIO, ut fluant sanguinis uncie quinque. *Let venesection be performed, that five ounces of blood may flow.*

3.—OPUS EST VENAM CUBITI SECARE, ut sanguis fluat ad uncias decem. *It is necessary to cut a vein of the arm, that blood may flow to ten ounces.*

4.—AD RECIDIVUM PRÆCAVENDUM, detrahatur sanguis pro re nata. *To prevent a relapse, let blood be occasionally drawn.*

5.—EXTRAHATUR SANGUIS pleno rivo, ad uncias sex, quamprimum. *Let blood be taken away as soon as possible, in a full stream, to six ounces.*

6.—EMITTE SANGUINIS uncias sexdecim saltem, vel ad deliquium. *Take away at least sixteen ounces of blood, or to fainting.*

7.—Dimove sanguinem, per saltum, ad uncias decem vel ultra. *Remove blood by leaps, to ten ounces or more.*

8.—Detrahantur ex arteriâ temporali sanguinis uncia sex, quamprimum. *Let six ounces of blood be drawn as soon as possible from the temporal artery.*

9.—Mittatur sanguis illicò ex largo vulnere ad uncias decem, vel donec æger pallescat vel languescat. *Let blood be immediately taken from a large wound (i. e. orifice) to ten ounces, or until the patient becomes pale or faint.*

10.—Repetatur sanguinis detractio, et localis et generalis. *Let the bloodletting, both local and general, be repeated.*

11.—Iterum fiat venæsectio ad defectionem animi. *Let venesection be again performed to fainting.*

12.—Sanguis eodem modo quo ante iterum mittendus est, verò ad uncias sexdenas. *Blood is to be again drawn, in the same manner as before, but to sixteen ounces.*

13.—Pertundatur vena brachii, et detrahatur sanguis ad uncias viginti, vel usque ut liquerit animus. *Let a vein of the arm be opened [literally, bored or beat through,] and blood be drawn to twenty ounces, or to fainting.*

14.—Repetatur venæsectio ad tres alias vices ad eandem quantitatem, tribus diebus sequentibus quando dolor et respirandi difficultas suadeant. *Let venesection be repeated to the same quantity, three other times, on the three following days, when the pain and difficulty of breathing require it.*

15.—Die sequenti celebretur iterum venæsectio ad eandem quàm antea quantitatem. *On the following day let venesection be again performed, to the same quantity as before.*

16.—Mittatur sanguis è brachio ad uncias duodecim

quamprimum, ac postea ex venâ jugulari ad uncias octo. *Let blood be taken from the arm to twelve ounces as soon as possible, and afterwards from the jugular vein to eight ounces.*

17.—Sanguis denuð mittendus est ad uncias decem tantum. *Blood is to be again taken to ten ounces only.*

18.—Mittatur sanguis de novo, et repetatur ad animi ferè deliquium. *Let blood be again taken away, and (the operation) repeated almost to fainting.*

19.—Extrahatur sanguis è brachio; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti duabus horis post leve prandium, capiat pulverem emeticum. *Let blood be drawn from the arm; and on the same day, after [i. e. at the expiration of] a few hours, or on the following day, two hours after a light dinner, let the patient take an emetic powder.*

20.—Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus, tum repetatur; et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebretur, interposito semper die uno. *If the disease should not yield to the first blood-letting, then let it be repeated; and not giving way [i. e. if the disease do not then yield,] let it [the blood-letting] be again performed twice, one day always intervening [i. e. between the blood-lettings.]*

21.—Necnon admoveantur cucurbitulæ cum ferro nuchæ capitis; mittatur sanguis ad uncias duodecim. *Also let the cupping-glasses, with the scarificator, be applied to the nape of the neck, and let blood be taken away to ten ounces.*

22.—Statim abradatur capillitium, et applicentur cucurbitulæ cruentæ nuchæ. *Let the hair [of the head] be immediately shaved off, and the bloody cupping-glasses [i. e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator] be applied to the nape of the neck.*

23.—Accommodentur cucurbitulæ cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mittatur sanguis ad uncias

quatuor. *Let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be applied under the ear of the affected side, and let the blood be drawn to four ounces.*

24.—Admoveantur cucurbitulæ cum scarificatione parti thoracis dolenti pro re nata, et exsugatur sanguis ad uncias octo. *Let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be occasionally applied to the painful part of the chest, and blood be drawn to eight ounces.*

25.—Semel in septimanâ applicentur temporibus utrinque hirudines tres. *Once a week let three leeches be applied to both temples.*

26.—Hirudines viginti quatuor statim lumbis admoveantur et quando remotæ sunt, cataplasma emolliens applicetur. *Let twenty-four leeches be immediately applied to the loins, and when they are removed, let an emollient poultice be applied.*

27.—Admoveantur hirudines tres singulis temporibus, si adsit dolor capitis. *Let three leeches be applied to each temple, if there be pain of the head.*

28.—Applicentur jugulo hirudines quatuor, et post fluxum sanguinis applicetur emplastrum lyttæ. *Let four leeches be applied to the fore part of the neck, and after the flux of blood [i. e. when the bleeding has ceased] let a blister be applied.*

29.—Detrahantur ex ischio affecto, et partibus adjacentibus, ope cucurbitularum cum scarificatione sanguinis uncia sex. *Let six ounces of blood be drawn from the affected ischium and adjacent parts by means of the cupping-glasses with scarification.*

30.—Applicentur adversum renes hirudines duodecim vel cucurbitulæ cruentæ, ut extrahantur sanguinis uncia duodecim. *Let twelve leeches, or the bloody cupping-glasses [i. e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator,] be applied opposite the kidneys, that twelve ounces of blood may be extracted.*

31.—Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrahatur

sanguis per cucurbitulas tres. *If the convulsion should return, not otherwise, let blood be drawn by three cupping-glasses.*

32.—Si dolor perstiterit ad latus, mittantur sanguinis unciae viginti è brachio. *If the pain should continue at the side, let twenty ounces of blood be taken from the arm.*

33.—Sanguisugæ tres fronti imponantur. *Let three leeches be applied to the forehead.*

34.—Admoveatur cucurbitula sicca regioni hepatis. *Let a dry cupping-glass [i. e. the cupping-glass without the scarificator] be applied to the region of the liver.*

## CHAP. II.—FORMS FOR BLISTERS, ETC.

35.—Adhibe emplastrum cantharidis tumori in alâ dextrâ, per spatium duodecim horarum, vel donec in vesicam manifestò epidermis elata sit. *Apply a plaster of cantharides to the tumour in the right arm-pit, for the space of twelve hours, or until the cuticle is manifestly raised into a blister.*

36.—Applicetur abdomini emplastrum lyttæ super alutam satis latam extensum. *Let a plaster of cantharides, spread on leather sufficiently large, be applied to the belly.*

37.—Admoveatur parti thoracis superiori emplastrum lyttæ, et post vesicationem applicetur ceratum sabinæ, ut ulcus perpetuum fiat. Fluxu cessante utatur sequenti:—

**Recipe, Cerati Sabinæ,**

Unguenti Lyttæ partes æquales.

*Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the upper part of the chest; and after vesication, let savin cerate be applied, that a permanent ulcer may be produced. The*

*discharge ceasing [i. e. when the discharge ceases,] let the patient use the following.*

38.—*Admoveatur tela vesicatoria (ad exemplar) externæ parti gutturis. Let a blistering cloth (according to pattern) be applied to the external part of the throat.*

39.—*Admoveatur capiti raso unguentum cantharidis, usque ad vesicationem. Let the ointment of cantharides be applied to the shaven head, until vesication (is produced.)*

40.—*Admoveatur prope cartilaginem thyroideam utrinque, emplastrum lyttæ. Let a plaster of cantharides be applied on each side near the thyroid cartilage.*

41.—*Abradatur capillitium et admoveatur toti capiti sericum vesicans. Let the hair (of the head) be shaved off, and a blistering taffeta applied to the whole head.*

42.—*Applicetur prope articulum femoris superiorem emplastrum lyttæ, super quod drachma pulveris lyttæ inspergenda est. Let a plaster of cantharides, upon which a drachm of the powder of cantharides has been sprinkled, be applied near the upper joint of the thigh.*

43.—*Si valde urgeant dyspnœa, applicetur emplastrum lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpetuum ope unguenti sabinæ. If the difficulty of breathing be very troublesome, let a plaster of cantharides be applied, and let a permanent ulcer be produced by means of savin ointment.*

44.—*Recipe, Emplastri Galbani compositi, unciam dimidiam.*

———— *Resinæ, uncias duas.*

*Misce. Fiat emplastrum super alutam extendendum, quo pedes involvantur post pediluvium. Mix. Let a plaster be made to be spread upon leather, in which [i. e. in the plaster] the feet are to be wrapped after the use of the foot-bath.*

45.—Imponatur nuchæ capitis, vel suris externis, emplastrum lyttæ. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the nape of the neck, or to the external [i. e. the superficial] part of the calves (of the legs.)*

46.—Emplastrum lyttæ collo imponatur quâ dolet. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the neck, where it is in pain [i. e. the painful part of the neck.]*

47.—Admoveatur pannus vesicatorius lateri sinistro. *Let a blistering cloth be applied to the left side.*

48.—Adhibeatur emplastrum epispasticum, satis amplum et acre, inter scapulas. *Let a blistering plaster, sufficiently large and acrid, be applied between the shoulders.*

49.—Recipe, Lyttarum in pulverem tenuissimum tritarum, drachmam

Camphoræ Pulveris, drachmam

Ceræ flavæ

Sevi præparati, ana, drachmam

Adipis præparati, scrupulos duos.

Cerâ, sevo et adipe simul liquefactis, paulo antequam concrecant Lyttas et Camphoram insperge, atque omnia misce ut fiat emplastrum epispasticum regioni jecoris applicandum. *The wax, suet, and lard, being melted together, sprinkle the cantharides and camphor upon them a short time before they concrete, and mix them altogether, that a blistering plaster may be made, to be applied to the region of the liver.*

50.—Admoveatur charta vesicatoria occipiti. Curetur pars exulcerata unguento sabinæ. *Let a blistering paper be applied to the occiput. Let the blistered part be dressed with savin ointment.*

51.—Nata humoris detractio ab emplastro lyttæ, si res postulaverit, promoveatur. *If it should be required, let the discharge of fluid, produced by the plaster of cantharides, be promoted.*

52.—Emplastra duo vesicatoria brachiis internis in-



fra cubitos quamprimum imponantur. *Let two blisters be immediately applied to the inner part of the arms below the elbows.*

53.—Admoveatur taffeta vesicatoria genu, et fluxus postea eliciatur ope unguenti sabinæ. *Let a blistering taffeta be applied to the knee, and afterwards let a discharge be excited by means of savin ointment.*

54.—Ceratum lyttæ partibus excoriatis imponatur, ut natus humor ab emplastro lyttæ promoveatur. *Let the cerate of cantharides be applied to the excoriated part, that the fluid produced by the blister may be promoted.*

55.—Recipe, Pulveris Euphorbii, scrupulum dimidium

Cerati Sabinæ, unciam

Emplastri Thuris, unciam dimidiam

Simul bene contritis, sit emplastrum scuto pectoris. *Having well incorporated them, let a plaster be made for the defence of the breast.*

56.—Fiat fonticulus ex parte vesicatorii ope unguenti sabinæ. *Let an issue [i. e. discharge] be made from the place of the blister [i. e. from the blistered part] by means of savin ointment.*

57.—Recipe, Ammoniæ Hydrochloratis, drachmam

Saponis duri, drachmas duas

Emplastri Plumbi, unciam dimidiam

Emplastrum et saponem simul liqua, et paulo antequam concrescant immisce salem in pulverem tenuem tritum. Extensum super alutam, parti affectæ quamprimum applicetur, et pro re natâ repetatur. *Melt the plaster and soap together, and a little while before they harden, admix the salt rubbed into a fine powder. Let it [i. e. the mixture] be spread on leather, and immediately applied to the part affected, and repeated occasionally.*

58.—Caput tonderi debet et emplastro vesicatorio circumcirca tegi. *The head ought to be shaved, and covered round about with a blistering plaster.*

59.—Applicetur regioni singulorum renum emplastrum lyttæ parvum (magnitudinis nummi semicoronæ.) *Let a small plaster of cantharides (of the size of a half-crown piece) be applied to the region of each of the kidneys.*

---

### CHAP. III.—FORM FOR MIXTURES, ETC.

60.—Recipe, Vini Aloës, drachmas duas

Infusi Sennæ unciam cum semisse

Magnesie Sulphatis, drachmas quatuor

Misce. Hujus capiat unciam horâ septimâ matutinâ; et circiter horam decimam, partem reliquam sumat, si opus fuerit. *Mix. Of this let the patient take an ounce at seven o'clock in the morning, and the remainder at ten o'clock, if there be occasion.*

61.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammonie Acetatis, uncias tres cum semisse

Vini Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Cardamomi compositæ, drachmas duas

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias duas

Fiat mistura, cujus uncie duæ omni horæ quadrante calidè sorbeantur, durante frigore. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two ounces be taken warm every quarter of an hour during the chilliness.*

62.—Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ, uncias duas Detur fluidrachma una subinde, e cochleare magno, Infusi Radicis Valerianæ sylvestris, sub formâ theæ parati. *Let a fluidrachm be given now and then in a table-spoonful of the infusion of the wild valerian, prepared in the form of tea.*

63.—Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias quatuor

Syrupi Scillæ, drachmas tres

Tincturæ Opii, guttas quadraginta quod

unciatim sumatur, tussi admodum ingravescente. *Let this be taken, ounce by ounce [i. e. in ounce doses,] when the cough is very troublesome.*

64.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi, uncias sex  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam

Capiat cochlearia tria magna post jentaculum et post prandium quotidie. *Let the patient take daily three table-spoonfuls after breakfast and dinner.*

65.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniac Acetatis, uncias duas

Aquæ Menthæ viridis, uncias tres cum semisse

Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas

Spiritus Ætheris Nitrici, drachmas duas

Misce. Cochlearia duo magna secundis horis sumantur, durante febre, sapius vel rarius pro impetûs ratione; et absente febre, Pulv. Cinchon. ut ante. *Mix. Let two table-spoonfuls be taken every two hours during the fever more or less frequently according to the violence of the fit [i. e. the ague fit;] and, when the fever is absent, let the powder of cinchona [be taken] as before.*

66.—Recipe, Foliorum Rosæ, unciam

Aquæ ferventis, uncias octo

Stent per horam; colaturæ adde Succo Limonum, Sacchari albi. ana, quantum sufficit, ad gratam acerbitatem dulcedinemque. *Let them stand during an hour; to the strained [liquor] add a sufficient quantity of lemon-juice and white sugar to give an agreeable acidity and sweetness.*

67.—Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana sex

Aquæ puræ, drachmas quatuor

Syrupi Rhæados, drachmam

Misce. Capiat cochleare minimum subinde, ad nause-

am vel vomitum promovendum. *Mix.* *Let the patient take a small [i. e. tea-] spoonful from time to time to promote nausea or vomiting.*

68.—Recipe, Sodæ Subcarbonatis, drachmas duas  
cum semisse

Crystallorum Tartari, drachmas tres

Aquæ puræ, uncias octo

Stent in lagena bene obturata, per triduum, et deinde sit in promptu pro potu cathartico. *Let them stand in a bottle well stoppered for three days, and then be in readiness for a cathartic drink.*

69.—Recipe, Sodæ Bicarbonatis, drachmas duas

Ferri Sulphatis, grana tria

Magnesiae Subcarbonatis, drachmam,

Aquæ puræ, octarium dimidium

Acidi Sulphurici diluti, fluidrachmas  
decem

Infundatur primum lagena aqua, dein immittantur Salina, et denique Acidum sulphuricum; illico obturetur lagena, et in loco frigido servetur. *First let the water be poured into the bottle, then let the salts be put in, and lastly, the sulphuric acid; let the bottle be immediately stoppered, and kept in a cool place.*

70.—Recipe, Decocti Lichenis, octarium

Sumat æger poculum omni bihorio. *Let the patient take a cupful every two hours.*

71.—Recipe, Magnesiae Carbonatis, drachmam Aquæ

Menthæ sativæ, uncias sex Tincturæ

Opii, drachmam

Misce. Sumat cochlearia duo dum flatus infestat. *Mix.* *Let the patient take two spoonfuls when flatulence is troublesome.*

72.—Capiat cochlearia duo ampla Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, omni horâ, donec singultus et nusus ad vomitum cessaverint. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls of peppermint water every hour, until the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased.*

73.—Recipe, Tincturæ Digitalis, drachmas tres  
Acidi Hydrocyanici, guttas viginti

Misce. Hujus capiat guttas viginti ter die, ex cyatho aquæ frigidæ, dosin sensim augendo, prout caput aut ventriculus ferre queat. *Let the patient take twenty drops of this mixture three times a-day in a glass of cold water, the dose to be gradually increased according as the head or the stomach can bear it.*

74.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, drachmam  
Pulveris Rhei, grana quindecim  
Aquæ Anethi, unciam cum semisse

Misce. Fiat julepum, cujus unum cochleare minimum infantulo lactenti detur secundis horis, phialâ agitâtâ. *Mix. Let a julep be made of which let one tea-spoonful be given to the sucking infant every two hours, the bottle being shaken.*

75.—Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniaci, uncias  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam axem

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo magna statim; iterentur post horam, si tussis accrevit. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls immediately; let them be repeated in an hour, if the cough should increase.*

76.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, uncias decem  
Olei Olivæ, uncias duas  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam

Tere oleum cum mucilagine donec probè coiverint, tum sensim adde decoctum, ut fiat enema. Interdum addere liceat Magnesiæ Sulphatis unciam. *Rub the oil with the mucilage until they are well combined, then gradually add the decoction that an enema may be made. Sometimes we may add an ounce of sulphate of magnesia.*

77.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammonix Aromatici, drachmam  
Tincturæ Assafœtidæ, unciam dimidiam

Syrupi Croci, unciam dimidiam  
 Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam

Misce. Exhibe cochleare parvum ter quaterve de die, vel sæpius, urgente convulsione vel spasmo. *Mix. Give a tea-spoonful three or four times a-day, or oftener, if the convulsion or spasm should be troublesome.*

78.—Recipe, Infusi Kramerie, uncias sex  
 Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna post singulus dejectiones liquidas. *Let a mixture be made, of which let three table-spoonfuls be taken after every liquid evacuation.*

79.—Recipe, Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam cum semisse  
 Sodæ Phosphatis, unciam  
 Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas quatuor  
 Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ uncias sex

Misce. Sumat unciam statim, et repetatur dosis post horas duas nisi alvus prius responderit. *Mix. Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls immediately, and let the dose be repeated in two hours, unless the bowel be previously relieved.*

80.—Recipe, Tincturæ Hyoseyami, drachmam cum semisse

Potassæ Acetatis, drachmas quatuor  
 Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas  
 Aquæ Anisi, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia duo vel tria minima bis terve in die, vel ut opus sit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two or three tea-spoonfuls be taken twice or thrice a-day, or as there may be occasion.*

81.—Recipe, Ipecacuanhæ Radicis Pulveris, drachmam cum semisse

Potassæ Bitartratis, drachmam  
 Aquæ ferventis, fluiduncias tres cum semisse

Macera per horam integram, dein cola et adijce  
 Syrupi, fluidunciam dimidiam

Misce. Detur semiuncia vel cochleare amplum omni semihorâ, donec vomitum proritaverit. *Macerate during an hour, then strain, and add half an ounce of syrup. Mix. Let half an ounce, or a table-spoonful, be given every half-hour, until it shall have produced vomiting.*

82.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Misturæ Cretæ, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo magna omni quadrante horæ donec leniatur dolor. *Mix. Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls every quarter of an hour until the pain is allayed.*

83.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës compositi, uncias quatuor

Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam cum semisse

Misce. Cochlearia duo ampla intermissionis tempore sumantur, ita ut purgatio ex toto cessaverit ante accessum paroxysmi. *Mix. Let two table-spoonfuls be taken in the time of intermission, so that the purgation shall have ceased before the accession of the paroxysm.*

84.—Recipe, Sodæ-Potassio-Tartratis, uncias duas  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias octo

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla omni bihorio, ad sedes promovendas. *Mix. Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls every two hours to promote stools.*

85.—Recipe, Plumbi Acetatis, grana quatuor  
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quatuor  
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas tres

Misce. Capiat cochleare amplum mane quotidie; repetatur dosis ad tres vices, et deinde capiat æger haustum aliquem purgantem. *Mix. Let the patient take one table-spoonful daily in the morning; let the dose be repeated three other times, and then let the patient take some purging draught.*

86.—Recipe, Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam et semissem

Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachman cum  
semisse

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex.

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Misce. Hujus mixturæ sumantur cochlearia quatuor omnibus tribus horis, donec venter rite solutus fuerit. *Mix.* *Of this mixture let two table-spoonfuls be taken every three hours, until the belly shall have been thoroughly opened.*

87.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam

Magnesiæ Sulphatis, semiunciam

Misce. Capiat quartâ quâque die. *Mix.* *Let the patient take (it) every fourth day.*

Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ, drachmas duas

Spiritus Ammoniacæ foetidi, drachmas  
duas

Aquæ puræ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo in languoribus, præcipue diebus purgationi deditis. *Mix.* *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls in languors, especially on the days appropriated to the purgation.*

88.—Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex

Tincturæ Opii, semidrachmam

Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo quartâ quâque horâ si tussis increbuerit. *Mix.* *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls every fourth hour, if the cough should occur frequently.*

89.—Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana  
tria

Infusi Sennæ, uncias tres

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Repetantur cochlearia duo amplâ omni semi-horâ, donec supervenerit vomitus vel alvus dejecerit. *Mix.* *Let two table-spoonfuls be repeated every half-hour until vomiting comes on, or until the bowel shall have acted.*



90.—Recipe, Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas quatuor  
Potassæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam  
Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat cochlearia majora duo omni quadrante horæ, donec alvus copiosè responderit. *Mix. Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls every quarter of an hour, until the bowel shall have acted sufficiently.*

91.—Recipe, Cetrariæ Islandicæ, unciam  
Aquæ frigidæ, octarium

Coque ad uncias duodenas; stet ut geletur, et utatur æger gelatinæ ad libitum. *Boil to twelve ounces: let it stand that it may congeal, and let the patient use the jelly at pleasure.*

92.—Recipe, Lactis Vaccini, octarium

Sinapis Seminum contusorum, unciam

Coquantur simul, donec pars casearia in coagulum abierit, deinde coletur serum, et hujus sumatur cyathus subinde. *Let them be boiled together, until the caseous part [caseum or curd] be changed into a coagulum [i. e. be coagulated;] then let the whey be strained, and a wine-glassful of it be taken now and then.*

93.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammonię Acetatis, uncias quatuor

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo, invadente paroxysmo caloris, in febribus intermittentibus. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls during the paroxysm of heat (i. e. the hot stage) in intermittent fevers.*

94.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex

Sumat primò, omni quadrante horæ, cochleare; dein assumptionis vices protrahantur ad horam, et ultra pro successu. *Let the patient take, at first, one spoonful every quarter of an hour; then let the time of taking be protracted to an hour, and afterwards according to the effect.*

95.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës compositi, uncias sex  
Capiat æger cochlearia tria ampla pro re natâ; postea  
augendo minuendovè quantitatem, prout sedes pauciores  
pluresvè promoverit. *Let the patient take three table-  
spoonfuls occasionally; afterwards increasing or di-  
minishing the quantity, according as it may have ex-  
cited fewer or more stools.*

96.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce, et agitando phialam, dentur cochlearia duo se-  
cundâ quâque horâ, seriùs vel citiùs ut res postulet,  
dum vexant ventriculi tormina vel vomitus. *Mix, and,  
shaking the phial, let two table-spoonfuls be given every  
second hour, later or sooner, as circumstances may re-  
quire, as long as the gripings or vomitings trouble.*

97.—Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, unciam  
Fiat haustus statim sumendus. *Let a draught be made,  
to be taken immediately.*

Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla sub finem vom-  
itionis. *Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls towards  
the end of the vomiting.*

98.—Recipe, Tincturæ Rhei, unciam

———— Gentianæ, semiunciam  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor  
Syrupi Croci, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat æger cochlearia duo, urgente  
ventriculi dolore, flatu, nausæâ vel languore. *Let a  
mixture be made, of which let the patient take two table-  
spoonfuls, the pain of the stomach, flatulence, nausea,  
or languor, being troublesome.*

99.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam  
———— Cardamomi, unciam dimidiam  
Syrupi Croci, drachmas quatuor  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo maxima post singulas vomitiones vel sedes liquidas. *Mix.* Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls after each vomiting or liquid stool.

100.—Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias sex  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
unam

Syrupi Aurantiorum, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Hujus mixturæ, cochlearia quatuor, horis duabus interpositis, sumantur, ad sudationes diminuendas. *Mix.* Of this mixture, let four table-spoonfuls be taken every two hours, to diminish sweating.

101.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam  
Confectionis aromaticæ, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna post unamquamque sedem mollem, phialâ prius concussâ. *Let a mixture be made, of which let three table-spoonfuls be taken after every liquid evacuation, the phial being first shaken.*

102.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniæ aromatici drachmam

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas tres

Spiritûs Lavandulæ, drachmas duas

Aquæ pimentæ, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus drachmæ duæ, pro re natâ, ingerantur, contra languorem et deliquium. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two drachms (i. e. two tea-spoonfuls) be taken occasionally, against languor and fainting.*

103.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex

Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas sex

Misce. Sumantur cochlearia tria ampla, singulis horis, ad plenam alvi solutionem. *Let three table-spoonfuls be taken every hour, to produce copious evacuation of the bowel.*

104.—Perstet in usu misturæ catharticæ, donec alvus ter quaterve plenè responderit. *Let the patient continue in the use of the cathartic mixture, until the bowel shall have acted freely three or four times.*

105.—Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniæ, uncias sex. Capiat æger cochleare magnum bis in die, ex poculo jusculi bovini, contra raucedinem. *Let the patient take a table-spoonful twice a-day, in a cup of beef-tea against hoarseness.*

106.—Recipe, Tincturæ Scillæ, drachmam  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat mistura, de quâ subindè capiat drachmam unam guttatim, ad gulam emolliendam et expuitionem promovendam. *Mix. Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one drachm (i. e. a tea-spoonful) by drops, to soften (relax, or lubricate) the throat, and to promote expectoration.*

107.—Recipe, Ammoniæ Sesquicarbonatis, drachmam  
Tincturæ Cardomomi, unciam  
Syrupi Rhæados, drachmas duas  
Aque Menthæ piperitæ, uncias quatuor

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum largum si pustulæ evanescent. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one table-spoonful, if the pustules disappear.*

108.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniæ Acetatis, unciam  
Vini Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, drachmam  
Aque Menthæ sativæ, uncias quatuor  
Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Fiat mistura, de quâ cochleare largum unum secundis vel tertiis horis exhibeatur, sapiùs rariusve prout febris vehementior vel mitior fuerit. *Let a mixture be made,*

*of which let one table-spoonful be taken every second or third hour; more frequently or rarely, according as the fever may have been more or less violent.*

109.—Recipe, Tincturæ Assafœtidæ, drachmas duas  
Ammonię Sesquicarbonatis, drachmam dimidiam

Aquæ Pulegii uncias quatuor

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum vel cochlearia duo in languoribus, vel sudoribus frigidis, vel frigoris paroxysmis. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one or two table-spoonfuls in languors, or in cold sweats, or in paroxysms of cold (as the cold stage of intermittents.)*

110.—Recipe, Potassæ Bitartratis, unciam  
Olei Limonis, guttas quindecim  
Sacchari purificati, uncias duas  
Aquæ bullientis, octarios duos

Misce. Usurpetur pro potu communi ubi æger intensâ siti vexatur. *Mix. Let it be used for a common drink when the patient is troubled with intense thirst.*

111.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmam  
Pulveris Zingiberis, grana viginti  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Misce. Cochleare unum singulis horis exhibeatur, quâque vice phialam agitando, ut permisceatur pulvis. *Mix. Let one table-spoonful be given every hour, the bottle being shaken each time, that the powder may be thoroughly mixed [with the liquid.]*

112.—Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ, sesquiunciam  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, uncias duas  
Aquæ puræ, octarios duos

Coque per sextam partem horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquorem adhuc calentem cola: sub finem adde Syrupi Absinthii uncias duas. Tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ cyathus unus exhibeatur, intermissionis tempore.

*Boil, for the sixth part of an hour, in a lightly-covered vessel, and strain the liquor while hot: towards the end of the boiling add two ounces of syrup of wormwood. Let one cupful be given every third or fourth hour, at the time of the intermission.*

113.—Recipe, Infusi Chiretæ, uncias sex

Magnesie Sulphatis, uncias duas

Misce. Usurpetur ad uncias duas bis vel ter in die, longè à pastu et maximè jejuno ventriculo. *Mix. Let it be used to (the extent of) four table-spoonfuls twice or three times a-day, long before taking food, and especially when the stomach is empty.*

114.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, octarium dimidium

Nitri purificati, drachmam dimidiam

Misce. Duabus vel tribus exhibeatur vicibus duarum horarum intervallo. *Mix. Let it be given at two or three times in the space of two hours.*

115.—Recipe, Spiritus Ammonie aromatici, drachmas duas

Liquoris Ammonie Acetatis, uncias quatuor

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Aque Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce, et divide in haustus quatuor, quorum unus usurpari potest si pulsus languescat vel pustule subsiderint. *Mix. and divide into four draughts, of which one may be taken if the pulse become feeble or the pustules recede.*

116.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas duas

Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce. Cochleare unum exhibeatur, dosisque iteretur, prout urgeat morbus. *Mix. Let one table-spoonful be given, and the dose repeated, according as the disease may require [it.]*

117.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammonie Acetatis, uncias duas

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Vini Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis,  
drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias duas

Misce, et in tres vel quatuor doses divide, cujus una omni bihorio in insultuum remissione sumenda. *Mix.* and divide into three or four doses, of which one is to be taken every two hours in the remission of the fits.

118.—Recipe, Vini Colchici, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmam

Infusi Sennæ, uncias duas

Misce. Ista dosis in duas partes dividi potest, quarum una manè, altera serò exhibeatur. *Mix.* This dose may be divided into two parts, of which one part may be given in the morning, the other in the evening.

119.—Ætheris cochleare minimum, urgente flatu, in Aquâ Menthæ piperitæ sumendum. *One tea-spoonful of æther (is) to be taken in peppermint water when the flatus is troublesome.*

120.—Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias duas

Tincturæ Myrrhæ, semiunciam

Acidi Hydrochlorici, quantum sufficit

ad gratam acerbitalatem reddendum. *To give an agreeable acidity.*

121.—Recipe, Tincturæ Sennæ, unciam

Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas duas

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat dimidium statim, et semihorâ elapsâ quod reliquum est. *Mix.* Let the patient take half immediately, and in half an hour the remainder.

122.—Prætermittatur mistura salina. *Let the saline mixture be omitted.*

123.—Capiat Tincturæ Opii guttas triginta horâ somni, et repetantur omni tertiâ hora, perstante dolore et spasmò. *Let the patient take thirty drops of the tincture of opium at bed-time, and let them be repeated every third hour, if the pain and spasm continue.*

- 124.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas duas  
Tincturæ Serpentariæ, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat cochleare modicum quartis horis, ag-grediente febre. *Mix. Let the patient take a mode-rate (i. e. a dessert-) spoonful every four hours when the fever is coming on.*

- 125.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias quatuor  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmam

Misce. Ex hac misturâ, primo die cochleare unum, altero die duo, et sic deinceps, propinentur. *Mix. Of this mixture let one spoonful be drank the first day, two the next day, and so henceforth.*

- 126.—Recipe, Sarsaparillæ Radicis  
Zingiberis Radicis contusæ, ana un-  
ciam dimidiam

Sassafras Radicis concisæ, unciam

Coque leni igne in Aquæ fontanæ octariis quatuor, ad dimidiam consumptionem, ut fiat decoctum, cujus bibat fluiduncias octo modicè tepesfacti post bolum, et manè repetatur in lecto ad diaphoresin ciendam. *Boil, with a gentle heat, in four pints of spring water, to half, that a decoction may be made, of which let the patient drink eight fluidounces, made moderately warm, after the bolus, and let it (i. e. the decoction) be repeated in the morning while in bed, to promote diaphoresis.*

- 127.—Recipe, Acidi Sulphurici diluti, unciam dimi-  
diam

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas duas

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat cochleare minimum, sextis horis, in quovis vehiculo grato. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one tea-spoonful every six hours, in any agreeable vehicle.*

- 128.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniac aromatici, drach-  
mam.

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas duas



Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam

Aquæ Pulegii, uncias quatuor

Sumat, opprimente languore, cochlearia ampla duo.

*Let the patient take two table-spoonfuls when the languor is oppressive.*

129.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei

———— Myrrhæ, ana, drachmam

Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Misce. Sumat cochlearia quatuor ampla manè, meridie, et horâ somni, ad biduum vel triduum; quo elapso, et uno tantum die interjecto, sumat potionem emeticam sequentem manè, superbibendo Infusi Florum Anthemidis quantum sufficit ad vomitiones quater aut quinque proritandas, cum debito regimine. *Let the patient take four table-spoonfuls in the morning, at noon, and at bed-time, for the space of two or three days; which having elapsed, and one day only intervening, let the patient take the following emetic potion in the morning, drinking after it a sufficient quantity of the infusion of chamomile flowers to produce vomiting four or five times, with the accustomed regimen.*

130.—Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, unciam

Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana duo.

Misce, et fiat potio. *Mix, and let a potion be made.*

131.—Recipe, Sodæ tartarizatæ semiunciam

Tincturæ Rhei, unciam dimidiam

Syrupi communis, drachmas duas

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia tria magna omni bihorio donec alvus purgetur. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take three table-spoonfuls every two hours until the bowels be purged.*

132.—Recipe, Aquæ pluvialis, uncias duas

Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana  
tria

Solve: hujus danda sunt cochlearia quo medioeria singulis horæ quadrantibus, donec vomitus sequatur. *Disso're: of this (so'lution) two midd'ing-sized (i. e. desert-) spoonfuls are to be given every quarter of an hour, until vomiting ensues.*

133.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Sennæ, Semiunciam  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia duo magna bis tervè in horâ, donec adsit catharsis. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two table-spoonfuls twice or thrice in an hour until purging be present (i. e. come on.)*

134.—Recipe, catechu, semiunciam  
Aque puræ, uncias duodecim

Coque ad uncias sex: stent donec faeces subsiderint: liquoris partem limpidam cautè effunde. *Boil to six ounces: let them stand until the dregs subside: carefully pour off the clear part of the liquor.*

135.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës, uncias sex  
Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat æger cochlearia duo ordinaria secundâ quaque horâ, donec amplè purgaverit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two common spoonfuls every second hour, until it (i. e. the medicine) shall have amp'ly purged.*

136.—Recipe, Acidi Nitrici, drachmam  
Aque destillatæ, uncias duodecim  
Syrupi Aurantii, sesquiunciam

Fiat mistura, quotidie sumenda, ope tubuli vitrei, partitis haustibus. *Let a mixture be made, to be taken daily in divided draughts by means of a glass tube.*

137.—Capiat æger unciam dimidiam Infusi Sennæ pro dosi, ex cyatho parvo Decocti Hordei. *Let the pa-*

*tient take ha'f an ounce of the infusion of senna for a dose, in a small cupful of barley water.*

138.—Capiat ager cyathum vinosum parvum Infusi Gentianæ, secundâ quâque horâ. *Let the patient take a small wine-glassful of the infusion of gentian every second hour.*

139.—Recipe, Magnesie Carbonatis, semidrachmam  
Pulveris Rhei, drachmam  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumantur cochlearia tria magna post unamquamque sedem mollem, vitrio prius concusso. *Mix. Let three table-spoonfuls be taken after each liquid evacuation, the bott'le being previous'y shaken.*

140.—Recipe, Sodæ Potassio-Tartratis, drachmas sex  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias duas

Fiat solutio, duabus vicibus sumenda. *Let a solution be made, to be taken at twice.*

141.—Recipe, Infusi Quassie, uncias sex  
Magnesie Sulphatis, unciam

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat ager cochleare unum amplum bis tervè in die. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one table-spoonful twice or three times a day.*

142.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, uncias sex  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrici, drachmas duas

Misce. Bibat cochlearia tria subindè, urgente stranguriâ, aut in languore. *Mix. Let the patient drink three spoonfuls when strangury is troublesome, or in languor.*

143.—Repetatur mistura pro re natâ, si opus erit, ad vomitum sedandum. *Let the mixture be repeated now and then, if there shall be occasion, to allay vomiting.*

144.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat unciam omni semihorâ, donec dolor miteseat. *Mix. Let the patient take one ounce every half hour until the pain is appeased.*

145.—Recipe, Tincturæ Hyoseyami, drachmas duas  
Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas duas  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Sumat drachmas duas omni horâ si non dormiat. *Mix. Let the patient take two drachms every hour, if he does not sleep.*

146.—Recipe, Magnesiae Subcarbonatis, drachmam  
dimidiam  
Tincturæ Gentianæ, drachmas tres  
Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas quatuor  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Capiat æger, acido infestante, cochleare amplum unum vel alterum ex poculo juseuli bovini. *Mix. Let the patient take one or two table-spoonfuls, in a cupful of beef-tea, when troubled with acid (i. e. acidity of stomach.)*

147.—Recipe, Rasuræ Cornu Cervi, unciam  
Aquæ, octarios quatuor

Coque ad octarios duos, dein liquori colato adde Sacchari albi quod satis est, et ad usum servetur. *Boil to two pints, then add to the strained liquor as much as is sufficient of white sugar, and let it (i. e. the decoction) be kept for use.*

148.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex  
Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam  
Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas duas

Fiat mistura. Detur imprimis uncia una, et interpositis tribus vel quatuor horis, cochleare exhibeatur si fuerit opus, et post duas alias horas repetatur dosis, si alvus antea non moveatur. *Let a mixture be made. In the first place let an ounce be given, and three or four hours having intervened, let a spoonful be administered,*

*if necessary; and after two more hours let the dose be repeated, if the bowels be not previously moved.*

---

#### CHAP. IV.—FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS, ETC.

149.—Recipe, Magnesiae Sulphatis, drachmas duas  
 Infusi Sennæ, unciam  
 Syrupi Rhamni, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, in jusculo calido, partitis vicibus, sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at different times in warm broth.*

150.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ, unciam  
 Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmam

Fiat haustus, quem æger sumat tribus ante prandium horis. *Let a draught be made, which let the patient take three hours before dinner.*

151.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam  
 Sumatur pro re natâ, postea augendo minuendovè quantitatem, prout sedes pauciores pluresvè promoverit. *Let it be taken occasionally; afterwards increasing or diminishing the quantity, according as it shall have excited more or less stools.*

152.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrici, guttas viginti

Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, drachmas duas

Aquæ Menthæ viridis, unciam

Fiat mistura salina, cujus capiat cochleare parvum omni horâ cursu noctis. *Let a saline mixture be made, of which let the patient take a tea-spoonful every hour in the course of the night.*

153.—Recipe, Potassæ Carbonatis, scrupulum  
 Aquæ destillatæ, drachmas decem  
 — Cinnamomi, drachmas duas  
 Syrupi, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cui tempore capiendi, adde Succi Limonis recentis cochleare magnum unum, et in effervescentiâ sumatur. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to which, at the time of taking, add one table-spoonful of lemon-juice; and let it be taken during effervescence.*

154.—Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, granum dimidium

Aquæ puræ, unciam

Misce, ut fiat haustus statim sumendus, et repetatur post horas duas si non antea ventriculus emeticum rejecerit, vel si alvus non laxata fuerit. *Mix, that a draught may be made, to be taken immediately; and let it be repeated after two hours, if the stomach shall not have previously rejected the emetic, or if the bowels shall not have been opened.*

155.—Recipe, Tincturæ Lavandulæ compositæ drachmam

Misturæ Camphoræ, uncias duas

Misce, et fiat haustus, sextâ quâque horâ sumendus, si adherit vel spasma vel pulsus languor. *Mix, and let a draught be made, to be taken every six hours, if spasm or languor of pulse be present.*

156.—Perstet in usu haustus nocturni heri præscripti. *Continue the use of the night-draught prescribed yesterday.*

157.—Sit in promptu haustus cum Vini Colchici drachmâ, horâ somni sumendus, si redintegraverit malum arthriticum, vel involuerint vigilie inter noctem. *Let a draught with (containing) one drachm of wine of colchicum be in readiness, to be taken at the hour of sleep (i. e. bed-time,) if the arthritic pain should have returned, or if the watchings should be troublesome during the night.*

158.—Repetatur porro haustus inter noctem cum Tincturâ Opii, si vigilie involuerint vel increbuerit tussis. *Moreover, let the draught with tincture of opium*

*be repeated during the night if the watchings should be troublesome, or if the cough should become more frequent.*

- 159.—Recipe, Acidī Nitrici diluti, semiunciam  
 Spiritūs Ætheris Nitrici, drachmas  
 tres  
 Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmas duas  
 Aquæ puræ, octarios duos  
 Syrupi, quantum sufficit

*ad acorem compescendum et gustum conciliandum. Sumat quotidie instar potus, et bibat quantum sitis exigat. To moderate the acidity and please the palate. Let the patient take it daily, as a drink, and let him take as much as thirst may require.*

- 160.—Sumat ægrotus omni mane, si possit, uncias octo lactis asini, pro jentaculo. *Let the patient take every morning, if he can, eight ounces of asses' milk for breakfast.*

161.—Capiat æger haustum catharticum proximâ luce navem conscendens; et si post navigationem vomitus supervenerit, bibat æger spiritūs alicujus paululum aquâ commixtum. *Let the patient take a purging draught the day before embarking; and if, after sailing, vomiting should come on, let him drink a little of some (kind of) spirit, mixed with water.*

- 162.—Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ grana  
 decem  
 Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, granum  
 Aquæ destillatæ, fluidunciam cum se-  
 misse

Misce. Fiat haustus, horâ nonâ matutinâ sumendus. Vomitu superveniente, bibat æger, vicibus repetitis, Infusi Anthemidis aliquot cyathos. Vomitu finito, capiat pulverem sudorificum. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at nine o'clock in the morning. When vomiting comes on, let the patient drink, at different times, some*

*wine-glassfuls of infusion of chamomile flowers: vomiting being finished, let the patient take a sudorific powder.*

163.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, sesunciam

Potassæ Tartratis, semiunciam

Tincturæ Cinnamomi compositæ, fluidrachmas duas

Ex his fiat haustus, summo mane deglutiendus. Repetatur idem tertio quoque die. *Of these let a draught be made, to be taken the first thing in the morning. Let the same be repeated every third day.*

164.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti

Syrupi cujusvis, fluidrachmam

Misturæ Camphoræ, fluidunciam

Misce. Capiat æger haustulum hujusmodi, singulis noctibus, horâ solitâ. *Mix. Let the patient take a little draught of this kind every night, at the accustomed hour.*

165.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, guttas decem

Spiritus Etheris Nitrici, guttas quindecim

Potassæ Nitratis, grana sex

Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus in promptu habendus, et urgente febris paroxysmo sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be kept in readiness, and taken when the febrile paroxysm is troublesome.*

166.—Sumat æger omni mane guttas novem Acidi Sulphurici diluti, ex jure vitulino. *Let the patient take nine drops of diluted sulphuric acid in veal broth every morning.*

167.—Recipe, Sambuci Corticis interioris, manipulum unum

Incoquatur in aquæ octariis duobus ad octarium. Decocti hujus altera medietas mane, altera sero quotidie, assumatur, donec æger convalescat. *Let it be boiled in two pints of water to one pint. Let half of this decoction be taken in the morning, and the remainder in the evening, daily, until the patient recovers.*



168.—Sumat Tincturæ Opii guttas viginti, in vehiculo calido conveniente. *Let the patient take twenty drops of tincture of opium in a vehicle made agreeably warm.*

169.—Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ scrupulum

Aquæ Menthæ, unciam

Misce; fiat haustus emeticus. Potione copiosâ puræ quæ tepefactæ, vomitio benè provocetur. *Mix. Let an emetic draught be made. Let full vomiting be produced by a copious draught of pure tepid water.*

170.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi, unciam

Potassii Bromidi, grana quinque

Fiat haustus, manè et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ potandus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken in the morning, and at four o'clock in the afternoon.*

171.—Recipe, Olei Ricini, unciam

Potassæ Carbonatis, grana sex

Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Fiat secundum artem mistura pro unâ dosi, quamprimum sumenda. *Let a mixture be made according to art, for one dose to be taken immediately.*

172.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii guttas quindecim

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ viridis, unciam

Misce. fiatque haustus, somno deficiente bibendus. *Mix, and let a draught be made, to be taken when sleep is absent.*

173.—Recipe, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, unciam dimidiam

Spiritus Ætheris Nitrici, drachmam

Syrupi Tolutani, drachmam

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce, et fiat mistura, de quâ capiat unciam, si vel languores vel horrores contingant. *Mix, and let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take an ounce, if either languors or shiverings affect (the patient.)*

174.—Capiat Acidi Sulphurici diluti guttas decem, vel numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem, in singulis selibris decocti hordei. *Let the patient take in every half-pint of barley water, ten, or a sufficient number of drops of diluted sulphuric acid to (produce) moderate acidity.*

175.—Sequenti aurorâ, sumat Olei Ricini quantum satis sit ad alvum solvendam. *On the following morning, let the patient take a sufficient quantity of castor-oil to open the bowel.*

176.—Sumat æger Vini Antimonialis guttas viginti quartâ, quintâ, vel sextâ quâque horâ, nausea non tamen excitanda. *Let the patient take twenty drops of antimonial wine, every fourth, fifth, or sixth hour; nausea, however, not to be excited.*

177.—Recipe, Cupri Sulphatis, grana decem  
 Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, unciam  
 Syrupi simplicis, drachnum  
 Fiat haustus, quando venenum in ventriculum receptum est sumendus. *Let a draught be made to be taken when poison has been received into the stomach.*

178.—Bibat Infusum Seminum Lini ad libitum. *Let the patient drink as much as he pleases of the infusion of linseed.*

179.—Recipe, Radicis Sarsaparillæ, uncias duas  
 Corticis Ulmi, semiunciam  
 Aquæ puræ, octarios duos  
 Coque ad octarium cum semisse, cola, et signetur decoctum, quod capiat ut ante. *Boil to a pint and a half, strain, and let it be called (on the direction) the decoction, which let the patient take as before.*

180.—Recipe, Infusi Quassiae, unciam  
 Tincturæ Gentianæ, drachmam  
 Misc. Fiat haustus, mane iterumque horâ ante prandium, stomacho vacuo, sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken in the morning, and again an hour before dinner, when the stomach is empty.*

181.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim  
 Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, unciam  
 Syrupi Aurantii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, horâ somni, vel vespertinâ, vel serâ nocte sumendus. *Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken at bed-time, in the evening, or late at night.

182.—Recipe, Potassæ Carbonatis, scrupulum  
 Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cum succi limonum cochleare uno amplo, in impetu ipso effervescentiæ sumendus. *Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken with one table-spoonful of lemon-juice, in the height of effervescence.

183.—Recipe, Tincturæ Jalapæ, semidrachmam

Infusi Sennæ compositi, unciam

Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, secundis horis sumendus, donec alvus plenè soluta sit. Mitte tales quatuor. *Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken every second hour, until the bowels are freely opened. Send four such (draughts.)

184.—Continuetur haustus nuperrimè præscriptus. *Let the draught very lately prescribed be continued.*

185.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniæ Acetatis, unciam

Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrici, semidrachmam

Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim

Aquæ puræ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ capiendus. Ut effectus sudorificus augeatur, adde singulis haustibus Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis grani quartam partem. *Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour. That the sudorific effect may be increased, add to each draught a quarter of a grain of the potassio-tartrate of antimony.

186.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, semidrachmam

Tincturæ Serpentariæ, guttas decem  
Spiritus Ammoniac aromatici, guttas  
quindecim

Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, si vigilia increbuerit aut dolor capitis redintegraverit sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken if the watching should have increased, or the pain of the head should have returned.*

187.—Perdomito symptomate, mane et sero, ad dies pauculos, continuetur usus haustuum. *The symptom being subdued, let the use of the draughts be continued, morning and evening, for a few days.*

188.—Continua haustum effervescentem sicut jam-jam paratum. *Continue the effervescing draught, as already prepared.*

189.—Cochleare unum Tincturæ Lavandulæ compositæ per se propinari possit, bis vel ter durante paroxysmo, horâ dimidiâ vel integrâ interpositâ. *One spoonful of the compound tincture of lavender may be taken by itself twice or three times during the paroxysm, half an hour or an hour being interposed.*

190.—Recipe, Decocti Sarsaparillæ compositi, octarium (fluiduncias viginti)

Potassii Iodidi, scrupulum

Sumat poculum (uncias quatuor) bis terve indies. *Let the patient take a cupful (four ounces) twice or three times a day.*

191.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti

Misturæ Cretæ, unciam

Fiat haustus, navem ingressurus sumendus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken when about to embark.*

192.—Recipe, Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam

Acidi Sulphurici diluti, guttas decem

Syrupi Rheiados, drachmam

Aquæ Menthe piperitæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cras primo mane sumendus, et

repetatur tertiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum solvendam.  
*Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken early to-morrow morning, and repeated every third or fourth hour, to open the bowels.

193.—Recipe, Misturæ Cretæ, unciam

Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ sumendus, donec paroxysmi non disrueant, instillando alternis vicibus, si diarrhœa adfuerit, Tincturæ Opii guttas duas vel tres. *Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour, until the paroxysms no longer distress (the patient;) adding every other time, if diarrhœa should be present, two or three drops of the tincture of opium.

194.—Recipe, Tincturæ Calumbæ, drachmas duas

Acidi Sulphurici diluti, guttas quindecim

Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam

Syrupi Rheadæ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ sumendus; et tempore usûs, adde singulis, si opus fuerit, ad præcavendam diarrhœam, Tincturæ Opii guttas tres. *Mix.* Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour; and at the time of using, add to each draught, if necessary, to prevent diarrhœa, three drops of tincture of opium.

195.—Recipe, Infusi Digitalis, uncias tres

———— Gentianæ compositi, uncias quatuor

Syrupi Croci, unciam

Misce. Fiant haustus sex. Sumat unam sextis horis, per spatium nycthemeri, si vires permittant. *Let six draughts be made. Let the patient take one every six hours, for the space of one night and day (i. e. twenty-four hours,) if the strength permit.*

196.—Recipe, Infusi Calumbæ, sesquiunciam

Potassæ Hydriodatis, grana quinque  
Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, meridie et horâ quintâ pomeridianâ sumendus, per septimanam integram, vel ulterius, si opus fuerit. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at noon and at five o'clock in the afternoon, for one whole week, or longer, if necessary.*

197.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, drachmas tres  
Misturæ Acaciæ, drachmas sex  
Liquoris Potassæ, drachnam unam  
cum semisse  
Syrupi Aurantii, unciam dimidiam  
Aque destillatæ, uncias quatuor cum  
semisse

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo vel tria quartis horis  
*Mix. Let the patient take two or three table-spoonfuls every four hours.*

198.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, partes duas  
Liquoris Potassæ, partes tres  
Aque destillatæ, partes septem

Coque per quadrantem horæ et tunc adde  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrici, partem unam.  
Stet per horas duas vel tres

Capiat æger, liquoris limpidi supernatantis, cochleare medium unum ter die. *Boil during a quarter of an hour, and then add one part of spirit of ether. Let (the mixture) stand for two or three hours. Let the patient take, three times a-day, one dessert spoonful of the limpid supernatant liquor.*

199.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, unciam dimidiam  
Vitellum unius Ovi  
Sacchari puri, unciam

His bene subactis terendo, adde paulatim Aquæ Menthæ viridis, uncias sex, ut fiat emulsio. *To these, well incorporated by rubbing, add gradually six ounces of spearmint water, that an emulsion may be made.*

200.—Recipe, Calomelanos, grana tria

Confectionis Opiatæ, grana sex

Misce; fiat bolus, statim sumendus. Vespere, nisi prius his saltem deiecerit alvus, capiat (æger homo) Olei Ricini unciam dimidiam (vel semiunciam,) vel quantum sufficiat, ad alvum solvendam. *Mis. Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately. Unless the bowels shall have been twice previously evacuated, let the patient take in the evening half an ounce, or as much as may be sufficient, of castor oil to open the bowels.*

Alvo, hisce medicamentis, liberè soluta, incipiat sumere haustum sequentem. *The bowels being free'y opened by these medicines, let him begin to take the following draught:*

Recipe, Liquoris Ammonię Acetatis, semiunciam

Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam unam

Vini Antimonialis, guttas quindecim

Syrupi Papaveris albi, drachmam

Misce: fiat haustus.

Februarii die vigesimo tertio.

201.—Repetantur remedia olim (penultima) præscripta, non novissime instituta. Si alvus adstricta fuerit, magnesia vitriolata augeatur, ut alvus satis soluta fuerit. *Let the remedies formerly (the last time but one) prescribed be repeated, not the last ordered. If the bowels be bound, let the vitriolated (i. e. sulphate of) magnesia be increased, that they may be sufficiently opened.*

Martis die undecimo.

202.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam cum semisse  
(vel sesquiunciam)

Mannæ, unciam dimidiam

Tincturæ Jalapæ, unciam unam

Misce. Capiat (æger homo) cochleare largum unum horâ tertiâ quâque, donec sedes tres vel quatuor pro-

curantur. *Mix.* Let the patient take a table-spoonful every third hour, until three or four stools are procured.

Recipe, Linimenti Ammonię, drachmas sex  
Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, drachnam  
unam

Misce; fiat linimentum, cervici et scapulis omni nocte et mane, manu calidâ, assidue applicandum; superimponendo pannum laneum eodem imbutum. Et post operationem Misturę Sennę, ad usum Misturę Antimonialis in promptu confugiat. *Mix.* Let a liniment be made, to be assiduously applied night and morning to the neck and shoulders with the warm hand; afterwards applying a woollen cloth moistened with the same (i. e. liniment.) And after the operation of the senna mixture, let him return to the use of the antimonial, (which is to be kept) in readiness.

Novembris die vigesimo quarto.

203.—Recipe, Guaiaci Ligni rasi, unciam unam  
Sassafras Radicis, unciam dimidiam  
Aquer destillatę, libras duas

Coque igne leni ad libram unam; sub finem coctionis addantur Glycyrrhizę Radicis contusę drachmę duę, et cola: cujus capiat cochlearia tria ampla ter quotidie. *Boil by a gentle heat to one pound; let two drachms of bruised liquorice-root be added toward the end of the coction, and strain: of this let the patient take three table-spoonfuls three times a-day.*

Octobris die decimo.

## CHAP. V.—FORM FOR POWDERS, PILLS, ETC.

204.—Prosit forsan dare ægro, lectum ituro, Pulveris Hydrargyri Chloridi grana quinque. *Perhaps it may be beneficial to give the patient, when about going to bed, five grains of chloride of mercury.*



205.—Recipe, Coccinellæ, scrupulum

Sodii Chloridii, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat pulvis. Detur cochleare dimidium pro dosi, tempore matutino. *Mix. Let a powder be made. Let half a spoonful be given for a dose in the morning.*

206.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas

Hydrargyri Chloridi, semidrachmam

Misce. Dentur grana duodecim ad viginti et quatuor, quando alvi ductione opus sit. *Mix. Let [from] twelve to twenty-four grains be given when there may be occasion to open the bowel.*

207.—Recipe, Magnesie Carbonatis, semiunciam

Fœniculi Seminum

Sacchari purificati, ana, drachmam

Terantur in pulverem. Dosis quantum cultri apice capi potest, sæpius in die. *Let them be rubbed into a powder. The dose is as much as can be taken on the point of a knife frequently during the day.*

208.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi, drachmam

Confectionis Rosæ, quantum satis sit

Contunde in massam et divide in pilulas triginta. Sumantur una bis indies, ut cieatur ptyalismus modicus. *Beat them into a mass, and divide into thirty pills. Let one be taken twice a-day, that moderate ptyalism may be produced.*

209.—Augeatur dosis Pulveris Jacobi veri ad grana sex. *Let the dose of James's powder be increased to six grains.*

210.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxydi rubri, granum

Opii, tertiam grani partem

Caryophyllorum Olei, guttam

Fiat pilula, horâ somni per hebdomadam sumenda. *Let a pill be made, to be taken at bed-time during the week.*

211.—Recipe, Myrrhæ Gummi-resinæ, semi-drachmam

Sacchari puri, semiunciam

Tere simul in pulverem. Dosis, drachma una ter quaterve indies, è quovis liquore idoneo. *Rub them together into a powder. The dose is one drachm three or four times a-day, in any proper liquid.*

212.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, grana tria

Extracti Glycyrrhizæ, grana octo

Fiant pilulæ binæ, nocte sumendæ ad vicem secundam. *Let two pills be made, to be taken at night for twice (i. e. two nights.)*

213.—Recipe, Capsici Seminum contritorum, grana  
sex

Lauri Baccarum, scrupulos duos

Misce. Fiat pulvis, dividendus in tres partes æquales, quarum prima portio sumatur incipiente primore rigore; secunda, postridie eadem horâ; tertia verò tertio die. *Mix. Let a powder be made to be divided into three equal parts, of which let the first part be taken at the beginning of the first rigor, the second at the same hour of the following day, and the third on the third day.*

214.—Recipe, Confectionis Opii, scrupulum unum.

Pro re natâ sumatur, si diarrhœa permaneat. *Let it be taken occasionally if the diarrhœa remain.*

215.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthidis compositi,  
drachmam

Hydargyri Chloridi, grana duodecim

Fiat massa, in pilulas duodecim dividenda. *Let a mass be made, to be divided into twelve pills.*

Capiat summo mane tres, et postea duas, si alvus, horis sex, non satis dejecerit. *Let the patient take three early in the morning, and afterwards two, if the bowel, in six hours, be not sufficiently evacuated.*

216.—Recipe, Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum

Hydargyri Chloridi, grana quinque

Syrupi Althææ, quantum sufficit ut

fiat bolus, horâ somni sumendus et alternis noctibus

repetendus, ad duas vel tres vices. *That a bolus may be made, to be taken at bed-time, and to be repeated every other night, for two or three times.*

217.—Recipe, Extracti Cicutæ, semidrachmam Fiant pilulæ quindecim, in pulvere cicutæ involvendæ. Mitte in chartaceâ pyxide. *Let fifteen pills be made, to be rolled in hemlock powder. Send them in a paper box.*

218.—Recipe, Extracti Colocyntidis, semidrachmam

Pulveris Scammonii, scrupulum

Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana duodecim

Misce. Fiant pilulæ duodecim; quarum capiat unam nocte, quoties alvus fuerit justo adstrictior. *Mix. Let twelve pills be made, of which let the patient take one at night, as often as the bowel is more confined than it ought to be.*

219.—Recipe, Extracti Elaterii, granum dimidium

———— Colocyntidis compositi,  
grana quinque

Olei essentialis Menthæ piperitæ gut-  
tam unam

In pilulam conficiantur cras mane deglutiendam, iterumque mane perendino. *Let them be made into a pill, to be taken to-morrow morning, and again the morning after to-morrow.*

220.—Ad nauseam suppressendam, bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aquâ commixtum. *To prevent nausea, let the patient take a little of some spirit mixed with water.*

221.—Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ Pulveris, grana  
quindecim ad drachmas duas

Capiat à cyatho vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis ad horas quatuor, intervallo, ita ut æger sumat drachmas sex ad minimum, inter duos paroxysmos. *Let the patient take it in a glass of the best (most generous) wine, every quarter of an hour, for four hours during*

*the interval (of the paroxysms,) so that the patient may take at least six drachms between the paroxysms.*

222.—Recipe, Extracti Elaterii, grana duo

Sacchari purificati, drachmam unam

Optime terantur simul, dein in pulveres octo æquales dividantur, quorum capiat æger unum omni horæ quadrante, donec adsit catharsis. *Let them be well rubbed together, then divided into eight equal powders, of which let the patient take one every quarter of an hour, until purging take place.*

223.—Accipiat vespere

Jalapæ Pulveris, grana quindena

Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana quinque

Conterantur in molem syrupo simplici, ut fingantur globuli terni æquales. *Let the patient take fifteen grains of Jalap and five of Calomel in the evening. Let them be rubbed into a mass with simple syrup, that they may make three equal globules (pills.)*

224.—Recipe, Sodæ Carbonatis exsiccatae drachmam unam

Saponis duri, scrupulos quatuor

Olei Juniperi, guttas viginti

Syrupi Zingiberis, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in pilulas triginta dividenda, è quibus capiat tres indies, contra calculos renum. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into thirty pills, of which let the patient take three daily, against renal calculi.*

225.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas

Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana viginti quatuor

Misce, et in pulveres duodecim divide, quorum capiat duos vel tres, ut necesse sit ad sides. *Mix, and divide into twelve powders, of which let the patient take two or three, as may be necessary, for (i. e. to produce) stools.*

226.—Recipe, Potassæ Sulphatis, scrupulos duos in

semipoculo aquæ tepidæ solutos, cum guttis viginti Tincturæ Digitalis sumendos. *To be dissolved in half a cupful of warm water, to be taken with twenty drops of tincture of foxglove.*

227.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmam unam Sit pulvis, secundis horis, in cyatho lactis, absente paroxysmo, sumendus. *Let it be a powder, to be taken every other hour, in a cup of milk, during the absence of the paroxysm.*

228.—Sumantur Pulveris Calumbæ, grana decem. Singulis auroris ex pulte. *Let ten grains of powder of calumba be taken every morning in gruel.*

229.—Recipe, Pulveris Nitratis Potassæ  
 ——— Potassæ Sulphatis, ana, grana  
 quindecim

Fiat pulvis, in promptu habendus, et urgente paroxysmo sumendus. *Let a powder be made, to be had in readiness, and taken when the paroxysm is troublesome.*

230.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmam  
 ——— Scammonii, scrupulum unum  
 Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana viginti  
 Syrupi Simplicis, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda, è quibus capiantur binæ, ad alvum officii immemorem excitandam. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into twenty pills, of which let two be taken to excite the bowels unmindful of their office (i. e. constipated bowels.)*

231.—Recipe, Potassæ Nitratis, grana viginti  
 Sacchari albi, drachmas duas

Mucilaginis Acaciæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in trochiscos duodecim distribuenda, quorum, unus detineatur sub linguam, donec liquescat. *To be divided into twelve lozenges, of which let one be held under the tongue until it melts.*

232.—Recipe, Quercûs Corticis, drachmam dimidiam

Anthemidis Florum exsiccatorum  
scrupulum unum

Tere simul in pulverem, alternis vel tertiis horis, durante apyrexia, sumendum. *Rub together into a powder, to be taken every second or third hour during the intermission.*

233.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, grana duodecim

Aquæ puræ, uncias tres

Sumatur tertia pars, ter die, augendo dosin, si opus sit, et si ferat ventriculus. *Let a third part be taken three times a day, increasing the dose, if necessary, and if the stomach will bear it.*

234.—Recipe, Extracti Cannabis Indicæ, grana quinque

Vespere ante somnum sumenda. *To be taken in the evening before sleep.*

235.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis, drachmam unam

Fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat unam, sextis horis, donec commodè purgetur. *Let twelve pills be made. Let the patient take one every six hours, until sufficiently purged.*

236.—Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana viginti quinque

Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, granum unum

Fiat pulvis emeticus: ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris idonei hauriatur, et vomitu motu, superbibantur cyathi aliquot infusi anthemidis tepidi. *Let an emetic powder be made: let it be taken in a little of any proper liquor, and when vomiting comes on, let some cupsful of warm infusion of chamomile flowers be drunk.*

237.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmas tres.

Divide in partes duodecim [quarum] capiat unam, secundâ vel tertiâ quaque hora, ex cyatho parvo lactis vaccini recentis, absente febre. *Divide into twelve*

*equal parts, of which let the patient take one every second or third hour, in a small cupful of fresh cow's milk, during the absence of the fever.*

238.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, grana decem  
Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana sex

Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumendus; mane sequenti, post quintam vel sextam assumptionem, bibat potionem purgantem communem. *Let a bolus be made, to be taken any night, at bed-time; on the morning following, after the fifth or sixth taking, let the patient take a common purging draught.*

239.—Recipe, Pilulæ Aloes cum Myrihâ, drachmam unam

Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ obruantur pulvere glycyrrhizæ. *Let twelve pills be made, which are to be rolled in powder of liquorice.*

240.—Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, grana tria.

————— Glycyrrhizæ, grana viginti

Misce. In pulveres tres hæc quantitas dividenda est. Partitio fiat exactissima. *Mix. This quantity is to be divided into six powders. Let the division be very carefully made.*

241.—Recipe, Extracti Papaveris, grana decem.

Fiant pilulæ duæ, quarum capiat unam statim, et alteram post horas tres, si vomitus perstiterit. *Let two pills be made, of which let the patient take one immediately, and the other after three hours, if the vomiting continue.*

242.—Recipe, Ferri Sesquioxidi drachmas sex. In sex partes dividatur, quarum una ter de die exhibenda, et per plures dies continuanda. *Let it (i. e. the powder) be divided into six parts, one of which is to be given three times a day, and continued for several days.*

243.—Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, grana decem. Fiant pilulæ duæ. *Let two pills be made.*

Devoret æger unam bis in die, horâ decimâ, et horâ

secundâ. *Let the patient swallow one twice a day, at ten o'clock and at two o'clock.*

211.—Recipe, Pulveris Scammonii, scrupulum unum

———— Rhei, grana decem

Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana quatuor

Misce. Fiat pulvis purgans, extemplo in pulpa pomi tostî sumendus. *Mix. Let an opening powder be made, to be taken immediately in the pulp of a roasted apple.*

215.—Dentur Radicis Ipecacuanhæ in pulverem subtilissimum tritæ grana tria vel quinque diluculo, singulis vel alternis diebus. *Let three or five grains of ipecacuanha root, rubbed into a very fine powder, be given at day-break, every, or every other day.*

216.—Sumantur Filicis Radicis in pulverem tritæ drachmæ duæ vel tres, e cyatho aquæ Menthæ, primo diluculo.

Elapsis duabus horis, devoretur bolus ex hydrargyri submuriatis grana quinque vel sex, et gambogæ granis octo vel decem; assumpto subinde haustulo intusi theæ viridis.

*Let two or three drachms of fern root, rubbed into powder, be taken in a cupful of mint water, early in the morning [at day-break.]*

*Two hours having elapsed, let a bolus composed of five or six grains of submuriate of mercury, and of eight or ten grains of gamboge, be swallowed; and draught of infusion of green tea being taken now and then.*

217.—Recipe, Ferri Sulphatis, drachmam dimidiam

Assafœtidæ, drachmas duas

cum mucilaginis acaciæ tantillo subige in massam dividendam in pilulas singulas grana quatuor pendentés. *Rub with a little mucilage of acacia into a mass, to be divided into pills, each weighing four grains.*

218.—Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana quatuor



Pulveris Foliorum Digitalis, grana decem

Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda. Initio sumat æger pilulam unam, pro dosi, mane ac nocte, postea binas, dein tres, et denique augeatur dosis quantum fieri potest. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into twenty pills. At the commencement, let the patient take, morning and night, one pill for a dose; afterwards, two, then three, and lastly, let the dose be increased as much as can be borne.*

249.—Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ, grana decem. Fiat bolus; detur jejuno stomacho. *Let a pill be made. Let it be given on an empty stomach.*

250.—Recipe, Pulveris Aloes, drachmam unam  
———— Myrrhæ, drachmam dimidiam  
Misce. Capiat grana decem ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec drachma una in die sumatur. *Mix. Let the patient take ten grains, three times a day. The dose is to be gradually increased until one drachm be taken during the day.*

251.—Sumat quantum cuspidē cultri capi potest, Pulveris Rhei, in cochleare lactis saccharati, vel in melle. *Let the patient take as much powder of rhubarb as can be contained on the point of a knife, in a spoonful of sugared milk or in honey.*

252.—Sumat æger drachmam unam Pulveris Cinchonæ, ante paroxysmum ingredientem. *Let the patient take one drachm of powder of cinchona bark before the approaching paroxysm.*

253.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Binoxidi, grana duodecim  
Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit  
ut fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat æger pilulam ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipiant. Dosis ab initio a pilulâ unâ ad duas vel tres, semper dosin augendo. *That twelve pills may be made. Let the patient take*

*one pill, three times a day, until the teeth begin to loosen. The dose, at the beginning, is from one to two or three pills, always increasing the dose.*

251.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmam unam  
 ——— Zingiberis, grana decem

Misce. Sumat æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter in septimanâ huncce pulverem pro dosi. *Mix. Let the patient take this powder for a dose, before the time of the returning paroxysm, three times a week.*

255.—Sumat agra, in lecto composita, pilulam Opii, superbibendo hordei aquæ calidam. *Let the (female) patient take, when in bed, a pill of opium, drinking afterwards warm barley water.*

256.—Recipe, Gummi Ammoniaci, drachmam dimidiam

Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum unum

Syrupi simplicis, quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ viginti. Capiat per duas noctes, quatuor, et intermittat tertiam noctem; et sic pergat donec totum sumpserit. *That twenty pills may be made. Let the patient take four for two nights, and intermit the third night; and continue this until the whole shall be taken.*

257.—Recipe, Antimonii Sesquioxidi scrupulum unum

Nitratis Potassæ, drachmam unam

Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ compositi, drachmam dimidiam

Misceantur, et fiat pulvis tenuissimus, in septem partes æquales separandus, quarum una singulis horis ingeratur. *Let them be mixed, and let a very fine powder be made, to be divided into seven equal parts, of which let one be taken every hour.*

258.—Repetantur pulveres, hesterno die præscripti, eodemque modo sumantur. *Let the powders be repeated, prescribed yesterday, and let them be taken in the same manner.*

259.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ drachmam unam

Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana sex

Misce, et fiat pulvis, in chartulas duas æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam horis octavis; et temporibus intermediis, si pulsus sit creber et fortis, bibat cochlearia duo misturæ sequentis. *Mix, and let a powder be made, to be equally divided into two powders, of which let the patient take one every eight hours; and in the intermediate time, if the pulse be frequent, and strong, let the patient take two table-spoonfuls of the following mixture.*

260.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis, drachmam unam

Pulveris Scammonii, drachmam dimidiam

Misce, fiant pilulæ viginti, quarum duæ deglutiantur horâ decubitûs: diluculo, ut infra

Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam unam

*Mix. Let twenty pills be made, of which let two be taken at bed-time; early in the morning [at day-break,] (let him take,) as under (i. e. the following.)*

261.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana duodecim

Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumat unam post cœnam: mane et pomeridie sumat haustum purgantem. *That twelve pills may be made, of which let the patient take one after supper; let him take a purging draught, morning and evening.*

262.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum dimidium

Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana quindecim

Fiat pulvis emeticus, statim sumendus. Finitâ vomitorii operatione, capiat subinde cochlearia duo misturæ purgantis. *Let an emetic powder be made, to be taken immediately. The operation of the vomit being finished, let the patient take now and then two spoonfuls of purging mixture.*

263.—Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, granum dimidium  
Pulveris Acaciæ, scrupulum unum

Fiat pulvis, quartis horis sumendus, agrâ interim conquiescente, et caput immotem tenente. *Let a powder be made, to be taken every four hours, the (female) patient, in the meantime, being at rest, and keeping her head unmoved.*

264.—Recipe, Hydrargyri cum Cretâ, grana decem  
Pulveris Tragacanthæ, scrupulum dimidium

Fiat pulvis, statim sumendus, et exhibeatur sequenti luce portio purgans communis. *Let a powder be made, to be taken immediately; and let a common purging draught be given the following morning.*

265.—Recipe, Pulveris Potassæ Sulphatis, drachmam unam

Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum unum

Misce. Fiat pulvis, in pulmento, vel in poculo seri lactis vinosi, sumendus. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be taken in gruel, or in a cupful of wine whey.*

266.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, uncias duas

——— Cinnamomi, drachmam unam

Misce. Fiant pulveres duodecim, quorum capiat unum quartâ quâque horâ, superbibendo vini cujuslibet haustum, incipiendo immediatè post paroxysmum; interdicto interim enematum usu. *Mix. Let twelve powders be made, of which let one be taken every four hours, drinking afterwards a draught of some kind of wine, beginning immediately after the paroxysm; the use of the enemata being in the meantime omitted.*

267.—Recipe, Extracti Hyoscyami, drachmam.

Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumatur una pro re natâ, sub languore vel singultu. *Let twelve pills be made, of which let one be taken occasionally during languor or hiccup.*

268.—Recipe, Sodæ Potassio-Tartratis, sesquidrachmam

Cretæ præparatæ, semidrachmam

Misce. Fiat pulvis in juscule avenaceo tenuissimo sumendus. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be taken in very thin gruel.*

269.—Recipe, Pilulæ Aloes cum Myrrhâ, drachmas duas

Fiant pilula viginti et quatuor, è quibus ingerantur tres, unâquâque mane ac nocte. *Let twenty-four pills be made, of which let three be taken every morning and night.*

270.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Submuriatis, grana quaterna

Sacchari, grana sena

Pulveris Antimonii Compositi, grana bina

Conterantur. Sumat vespere in Gelatinâ Ribesiorum. *Let them be rubbed together. Let the patient take it (i. e. the powder) in the evening, in currant jelly.*

271.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum unum  
Confectionis Cynosbati, quantum sufficit

Ad pilulas viginti fingendas, quæ deaurandæ sunt. *As much as is sufficient to form twenty pills, which are to be gilded.*

272.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, scrupulum unum  
Fiat pulvis, vel addendo syrupum zingiberis, bolus ad alvum contrahendam, mane sumendus. *Let a powder be made, or by adding syrup of ginger, a bolus, to be taken in the morning, to bind the bowel.*

273.—Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, scrupulum dimidium

Divide in duas partes; sumat unam statim, alteram, circa mediam noctem. *Divide into two parts; let the patient take one immediately, the other about midnight.*

274.—Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, scrupulum unum

Fiat pulvis emeticus, more solito sumendus. Operatione emetici peractâ, capiat Pulveris Rhei scrupulum unum. *Let an emetic powder be made, to be taken in the usual manner. The operation of the emetic having ceased, let the patient take one scruple of powder of rhubarb.*

275.—Recipe, Pulveris Calumbæ, drachmam unam  
Pulveris Zingiberis, grana viginti

Misce omnia, quæ dividantur in sex doses æquales, per sex dies continuos mane sumendas, tribus horis ante pastum. *Mix them altogether, which let be divided into six equal doses, to be taken in the morning three hours before taking food, for six successive days.*

276.—Recipe, Olei Crotonis, guttas octodecim

Pulveris Glycyrrhizæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ sex et triginta, quarum exhibeantur duæ horâ decubitûs, quandoque alvus nimis solida fuerit, et augeatur seu minuatur dosis pro ratione effectûs. *As much as may be sufficient that thirty-six pills may be made, of which let two be given at bed-time, whenever stools are too solid (i. e. whenever the bowels are too constipated;) and let the dose be increased or diminished in proportion to the effect.*

277.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, granum unum

Confectionis Rosæ, grana quatuor

Fiat bolus vespere, si perstet diarrhœa, vel adsint tormina intestinorum, capiendus. *Make a bolus, to be taken in the evening, if the diarrhœa continue, or if there be griping of the bowels.*

278.—Recipe, Jalapæ Radicis Pulveris, unciam unam

Potassæ Bitartratis, uncias duas

Seorsim duo permisce. Dosis a drachma dimidia ad drachmas sex, mane. *Mix the two together. The dose is from half a drachm to six drachms, in the morning.*

273.—Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ, drachmas quinque in pilulas sexaginta dividendas. Dosis una vel duæ nocte maneque statim post cibum. *To be divided into sixty pills. The dose (is) one or two, night and morning, immediately after taking food.*

---

# CHAP. VI.—FORMS FOR LINCTUSES.

280.—Recipe, Olei Terebinthinæ, drachmas duas  
Mellis despumati, unciam

Misce: fiat linctus. Dosis cochleare parvum, nocte et mane, cum haustu cujusvis potus tenuioris tepelfacti. *Mix: let a linctus be made. The dose is a tea-spoonful night and morning, with a draught of any kind of weak warm drink.*

281.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias quatuor Sumat ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem. *Let the patient take it to the size of a walnut.*

282.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam unam  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam dimidiam

Fiat electuarium, exactè invicem miscendo. *Let an electuary be made, by mixing them accurately together.*

283.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ caninæ, drachmas duas

Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas sex  
Olei Amygdalæ, drachmam unam

Misce, et fiat linctus, in ollâ fictili mittendus. *Mix, and let a linctus be made, to be sent in an earthen pot.*

284.—Recipe, Oxymellis Scillæ, drachmas tres  
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas sex  
Pulveris Tragacanthæ compositi, drachmam unam

Misce. Fiat linctus, cujus lambat æger pauxillum

subinde. *Mix.* Let a linctus be made, of which let the patient take (lick) a little now and then.

255.—Recipe, Resinæ Guaiaci, drachmam unam  
Confectionis Rosæ, unciam unam  
Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat electuarium, de quo capiat quantitatem nucis moschatæ majoris bis indies. *That an electuary may be made, of which let the patient take the size of a large nutmeg twice a-day.*

256.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam unam

Misce, et fiat linctus: capiat quantitatem castanæ bis in die. *Mix, and let a linctus be made: let the patient take the size of a chestnut twice a-day.*

257.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias quatuor  
Pulveris Potassæ Bifartratis, unciam dimidiam

Misce, et fiat electuarium. Capiat quantitatem nucis avellanæ vel moschatæ subinde, vel ter in die, paulo ante prandium. *Mix, and let an electuary be made. Let the patient take the size of a filbert nut or nutmeg now and then, or three times a-day, a little before dinner.*

258.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, unciam unam  
———Serpentariæ, drachmas tres  
Syrupi simplicis, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat electuarium, quod decedente paroxysmate totum capere debet æger, ante accessum febris sequentem. *As much as is sufficient that an electuary may be made, the whole of which the patient ought to take when the paroxysm is over, and before the attack of the succeeding one.*

259.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, unciam unam  
Fiat linctus, sumendus subinde lambendo. Mittatur in narthecio. *Let a linctus be made, to be taken occasionally by licking. Let it be sent in a gallipot.*



290.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, unciam unam  
 Aluminis Pulveris, drachmam unam  
 Misce. Imponatur parvulum assiduo linguæ, ut solutum ibi oblinat et sic lente deglutiat. *Mix. Let a little very frequently be placed on the tongue, that, being dissolved there, it may diffuse itself (over the tongue,) and thus be slowly swallowed.*

291.—Recipe, Pulveris Uvæ Ursi, unciam unam  
 Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit ut fiat electuarium debitæ spissitudinis, cujus molem nucis moschatæ, bis in die, paulatim delingat. *As much as may be sufficient that an electuary may be made, of the proper thickness, of which let the patient swallow gradually the size of a nutmeg twice a-day.*

292.—Recipe, Aceti Colchici, uncias duas  
 Mellis, uncias quatuor  
 Misce, et super leni foco, sæpius agitando, cochleare ligneo, coque ad mellis spissitudinem. Hujus oxymellis sumat æger cochleare parvulum ter die. *Mix, and boil over a slow fire, to the thickness of honey, frequently stirring with a wooden spoon; of this oxymel let the patient take a tea-spoonful three times a-day.*

293.—Recipe, Menthæ viridis Foliorum recentium, uncias quatuor  
 Sacchari purificati, uncias duodecim  
 Folia mortario lapideo contunde, tum adjecto saccharo, iterum contunde, donec corpus sit unum. *Beat the leaves in a stone mortar, then, the sugar being added, again beat, until they unite into a mass.*

294.—Recipe, Hujus Confectionis, scrupulos quatuor  
 Fiat bolus, statim sumendus, et tertiis horis repetendus, urgente ægritudine ventriculi. *Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately, to be repeated every third hour, if the sickness be troublesome.*

# CHAP. VII.—FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS, ETC.

295.—Recipe, Micæ Panis, libram

Liquoris Plumbi Diacetatis diluti,  
quantum sufficit

ut madescat panis. *As much as may be sufficient, that the bread may be rendered moist.*

296.—Recipe, Conii Foliorum exsicicatorum, unciam  
Coque ex aquæ octariis duobus cum semisse ad octarios duos, et cola: panni lanei hocce decocto calido madefacti, deinde expressi, parti affectæ imponantur, et sæpius renoveantur. *Boil in two pints and a half of water to two pints, and strain: let woollen cloths, moistened in this decoction, and then wrung out, be applied to the part affected, and frequently renewed.*

297.—Vespere utatur pediluvio tepido. *Let the patient use the tepid bath in the evening.*

298.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, unciam  
Hujus unguenti affricetur drachma una femoribus internis ante focum singulis noctibus, donec pyralismus cicatur. *Let one drachm of this ointment be rubbed into the inner part of the thighs every night before the fire, until ptyalism be produced.*

299.—Fricetur corpus, horâ decubitûs, aut lanâ vel strigile. *Let the body be rubbed, at bed-time, with either a flannel or a brush.*

300.—Recipe, Pyrethri Radicis contriti

Mastiches, ana, drachmam

Fiant lege artis. ad ignem, masticatoria duo: teneat æger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi medicamentum, expuatque salivam. *Let two masticatories be made, according to the rules of art, by [the aid of] heat: let the patient frequently hold a masticatory of this kind in his mouth; let him chew it, and spit out the saliva.*

301.—Sufflet æger fauces ejus cum vapore ex Acidi

Sulphurici uncia dimidia, cui primum adjunctæ fuerint Chloridi Sodii uncæ duæ. *Let the patient fumig. te his throat with vapour from half an ounce of su'phuric acid, to which should first be added two ounces of chloride of sodium.*

302.—Recipe, Picis liquidæ, sesquiunciam  
Sulphuris sublimati, semiunciam  
Ceræ flavæ, unciam

Lento igne liquefac, ut fiat unguentum. *Melt by a gentle heat, that an ointment may be made.*

303.—Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam  
Ceræ albæ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quocum illinantur partes denudatæ bis quotidie. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which let the denuded parts be anointed twice a day.*

304.—Inhaletur pulmonibus Ætheris Sulphurici vapor ter quotidie. *Let the vapour of sulphuric æther be inhaled three times in a day.*

305.—Recipe, Dauci Radicis, quantum sufficit. Coque in aquâ ad aptam mollitiem; in pulpam deinde contunde. *Boil in water to a proper consistence, then beat into a pulp.*

306.—Recipe, Liquoris Plumbi Acetatis diluti, octarium

Lintea quadruplicata, hocce liquore frigido madefacta, partibus inflammatis applicentur, et sæpius renoventur. *Let linen, four times folded, and moistened with this cold liquid, be applied to the inflamed parts, and renewed frequently.*

307.—Recipe, Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam  
Juris avenacei, octarium dimidium  
Olei Olivæ, semiunciam, vel  
Butyri, quantitatem juglandis

Misce pro enemate statim injiciendo. *Mix for an enema to be injected immediately.*

308.—*Excindatur pars morsa, et postea applicetur vulneri Potassa fusa. Let the bitten part be cut out, and fused potash afterwards applied to the wound.*

309.—*Recipe, Pulveris Asari*

———— *Veratri, ana, drachmam*

———— *Glycyrrhizæ, drachmas duas*

*Misce. Fiat pulvis, cujus aliquantillum naribus insufficitur ante decubitus, ad sternutamentum excitandum. Mix. Let a powder be made, of which let a small portion be snuffed up the nostrils before lying down (i. e. bed-time,) to excite sneezing.*

310.—*Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro scrupulus Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, undecimâ horâ ante meridiem, et quarta post meridiem indies. Let a scruple of the stronger mercurial ointment be rubbed into the left hypochondrium at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, and at four o'clock in the afternoon, daily.*

311.—*Recipe, Lapidis Calaminaris, drachmam*  
*To conspergantur partes affectæ, sub qualibet deligatione. Let the affected parts be sprinkled with it, under any bandage.*

312.—*Recipe, Liqueoris Potassæ, drachmam*

*Aquæ fontanæ, uncias sex*

*Misce. Hujus liquoris tepidi, quantum cavo capi potest, quotidie bis injiciatur in aurem agram supinam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein aure pronâ rursus emittatur. Mix. Let as much of this tepid liquor as can be taken by the hollow (the concha and meatus auditorius externus) be injected, twice a-day, into the diseased ear (placed upwards,) and let it be kept there for some minutes; then let it be afterwards evacuated, the ear being turned downwards.*

313.—*Recipe, Zinci Oxydi, drachmam*

*Fiat pulvis, inclusus sindone rara; excutiatu super parte excoriata, prius detergâ. Let a powder be made, to be enclosed in fine linen; let it be sprinkled over the excoriated part, first cleansed.*

314.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, unciam  
In partes excoriatas ex gossipio asperge. *Sprinkle it from cotton on the excoriated parts.*

315.—Admoveatur parti adfectæ spongiola aquâ calidâ imbuta. *Let a small sponge, wetted with warm water, be applied to the part affected.*

316.—Vesica suilla, aquâ calidâ ad dimidium repleta, admoveatur lateri dolenti; firmetur ligamine, tum superponatur sacculus arenâ calidissimâ plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituatur alius jam calefactus. Continuentur hæc donec dolor remiserit. *Let a pig's bladder, half filled with warm water, be applied to the painful side. Let it be fastened on by a band; then let a little bag, filled with very hot sand, be placed upon it, (and) which cooling, is again to be made hot, or let another already made hot be afterwards substituted for it. Let this be continued until the pain shall have abated.*

317.—Cataplasma calidum, irroratum prius tantillo Spiritûs Camphoræ, applicetur cum pannis laneis parti adfectæ, et vesicâ suillâ oleo madefactâ detineatur; renovetur quolibet trihorio. *Let a hot cataplasm, previously moistened with a little spirit of camphor, be applied, by means of woollen cloths, to the affected part, and let a pig's bladder, moistened with oil, be kept on (there:) let it be renewed every third hour.*

318.—Admoveatur calidum cataplasma parti affectæ, cum panno linteo quadruplicato. *Let a hot cataplasm be applied to the part affected with linen four times folded.*

319.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitrico-Oxydi  
Unguenti Resinæ, ana, semiunciam  
Misce. Fiat unguentum, quo leniter inungatur locus adfectus, ac dein tegatur Emplastro Plumbi, super alutam extenso. *Mix. Let an ointment be made, with*

*which let the affected place be slightly anointed, and then covered with lead plaster, spread upon leather.*

320.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi, drachmam Adipis Suillæ, unciam unam

Misce. Super pannum linteum extende, et cuti affectæ applica. *Mix. Spread [it] upon leather, and apply [it] to the affected skin.*

321.—Hauriatur vapor calidus, ope infundibuli, in fauces. *Let hot vapour be drawn into the fauces by means of a funnel.*

322.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, semidrachmam Unguenti Cetacei, unciam

Misce; fiat unguentum. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus umbilici subinde; aut magnitudinis dimidia juglandis nucis, putamine decerpto eidem loco adporatur. *Mix. Let an ointment be made. With a little of this let the umbilical region be anointed now and then; or let a piece half the size of a walnut without its shell be applied to the same place.*

323.—Recipe, Linimenti Saponis, unciam Liquoris Ammoniacæ, drachmas quatuor Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. In languore aut paroxysmo hysterico, illinatur naribus, temporibus et cæteris, hujus linimenti paululum. *Mix. Let a little of this liniment be rubbed on the nostrils, temples, &c., in languor, or in the hysteric paroxysm.*

324.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Bichloridi, grana decem Acidi Hydrochlorici, semidrachmam Aquæ Rosæ, uncias decem

Misce. Tantillo hujus liquoris laventur, mane et vespere, partes infestatæ. *Mix. Let the infested parts be washed, morning and evening, with a little of this liquor.*

325.—Recipe, Pulpæ Colocynthis, drachmam Olei Olivarum, unciam

Misce, et coque leni igne, donec pulpa torqueri videatur; dein massam adhuc calentem cola, et cum ea illinatur abdomen, et præcipuè umbilici regio. *Mix.* and boil over a slow fire, until the pulp appears to be crisp; then strain the mass while hot, and let the abdomen, and especially the umbilical region, be anointed with it.

326.—Recipe, Zinci Oxydi, drachmam

Aquæ Rosæ, uncias octo

Misce. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum lin-teum quadruplicatum imponatur oculo adfecto. *Mix.* Let a collyrium be made, with which, when shaken up, quadruplicate linen is to be moistened and applied to the affected eye.

327.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis, un-ciam

Cerati Saponis, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Hujus tantillo illinantur palpebræ omni ves-pere, cubitum ituro, ope plumæ mollis. *Mix.* Let the eyelids be anointed, by means of a soft feather, with a little of this, every evening when the patient is about to go to bed.

328.—Recipe, Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam dimi-diam

Linimenti Saponis, sesquiunciam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quo partes adfectæ perfricandæ sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ. *Mix.* Let a liniment be made, with which the affected parts are to be rubbed, and afterwards let them be covered with flannel.

329.—Recipe, Camphoræ, drachmam

Olei Amygdalarum, unciam

Misce, et instilla guttas quatuor auri, pro re natâ. *Mix.* and occasionally let four drops fall into the ear.

330.—Recipe, Extracti Opii, grana decem

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam

Misce, et applicetur paululum, auri affectæ, omni nocte cum gossipio. *Mix, and let a little be applied with cotton to the affected ear every night.*

331.—Recipe, Linimenti Saponis, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, cum panno laneo faucibus externis applicandum. *Mix. Let a liniment be made to be applied with a woollen cloth to the external fauces.*

332.—Recipe, Olei Amygdalæ, unciam  
Camphoræ, drachmam

Misce, pro linimento, quocum tangantur papillæ ter quaterve in die. *Mix, for a liniment, with which let the nipples be touched three or four times a day.*

333.—Recipe, Acidi sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
Solutionis Aluminis compositæ, semi-  
unciam

Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Probe commisceantur. Indatur nari ex quâ sanguis stillat, turunda ex linteo raso, humectata hoc liquore et relinquenda illic, per dies duos. *Let them be well mixed. Let a pellet of scraped linen [i. e. lint,] moistened with this liquor, be placed in the nostril from which the blood flows, and left there for the space of two days.*

334.—Recipe, Florum Sambuci, libras duas

Coque in aquæ libris quatuor. Foveantur, eo decocto, sæpius in die, caput, facies, oculi, aliasque partes erysipelate tentatæ. *Let the head, face, eyes, and other parts affected with erysipelas, be fomented with this decoction frequently during the day.*

335.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, libram dimidiam

Magnesie Sulphatis, uncias duas

Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo injiciendum. *Let an enema be made, to be injected when the tenesmus is troublesome.*

336.—Recipe, Tincturæ Lyttæ, drachmas quatuor



Liquoris Ammoniz, unciam

Linimenti Saponis, drachmas duas

Misce; fiat linimentum, quo guttur et postera pars colli perfricanda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desiste per diem, et applica unguentum cetacei. *Mix; let a liniment be made, with which the throat and posterior part of the neck are to be rubbed until vesicles appear; then desist for a day, and apply spermaceti ointment.*

337.—Recipe, Farinæ Lini, libram

Aquæ bullientis, quantum sufficit

Ut fiat cataplasma admovendum calidè loco adfecto; renovetur quater de die; cum arescat tantillo butyri insulsi emolliatur. *That a cataplasm may be made, to be applied hot to the part affected; let it be renewed four times in the day; when it becomes dry, let it be softened with a little fresh (i. e. unsalted) butter.*

338.—Admoveantur lintea aquâ frigidâ madefacta, vel si fieri possit glacies, raso capiti. *Let linen wetted with cold water, or ice, if it can be done, be applied to the shaven head.*

339.—Recipe, Micæ Panis, duas

Tincturæ Lyttæ, uncias duas

Decocti Papaveris, quantum sufficit

ut fiat cataplasma. Applica hoc ad cutem per horæ dimidium, aut tamdiu donec inflammationem satis magnam excitatam, dolor fervidus, et rubor partis tumentis testentur. *Apply this to the skin for half an hour, or at least until the intense pain and redness of the swollen part show that sufficient inflammation has been excited.*

340.—Recipe, Calaminaris Pulveris, unciam

Cretæ præparatæ, semiunciam

Fiat pulvis. Intra linteam consutum applicetur, renovando simul ac maduerit. *Let a powder be made. Let*

*it be applied, sewed up in linen, and renewed as soon as it becomes moist.*

341.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, grana quinque  
Saponis, drachmam

Misce, et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exoneratum applicandum. *Mix, and let a suppository be made, to be applied after the bowels have been evacuated.*

342.—Foveantur gingivæ aquâ calidâ. *Let the gums be fomented with hot water.*

343.—Recipe, Infusi Rosæ, uncias sex  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam

Misce. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarismate. *Mix. Let the fauces be washed with this gargle.*

344.—Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam  
Liquoris Potassæ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat linimentum; hujus pauxillo oblinatur abdomen bis tervè quotidie. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with a little of which let the abdomen be anointed twice or three times daily.*

345.—Recipe, Magnesie Sulphatis, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti quinque  
Jusculi, semilibram

Fiat enema. Injiciatur horâ somni tertiâ quâque nocte, ad tres vices, dein repetatur alternis noctibus usque ad quartam vicem, si opus sit. *Let an enema be made. Let it be injected every third night, for three times; then let it be repeated every other night, until the fourth time, if necessary.*

346.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis, unciam dimidiam  
Unguenti Cetacei, unciam

Misce. Hujus unguenti, pauxillum, ope penicilli camelini, oculo affecto applicetur nocte et mane. *Mix. Let a little of this ointment be applied to the affected eye, by means of a camel's hair pencil, night and morning.*

347.—Recipe, Aluminis, scrupulum

Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam

Misce diligentissimè, ut fiat pulvis, cujus inspergatur pauxillum super mamillas pro re natâ. *Mix very carefully, that a powder may be made, of which let a little be occasionally sprinkled upon the nipples.*

348.—Admoveatur Extractum Belladonnæ supercilio et regioni supra-orbitali vespere. *Let the extract of deadly nightshade be applied to the eyebrow and the supra-orbital region.*

349.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana duo

Sacchari albi, scrupulum

Fiat pulvis, cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affectum, semel vel bis in die. *Let a powder be made, of which let a little be blown into the affected eye, by means of a quill, once or twice in a day.*

350.—Recipe, Radicis Dauci, libram

Coque in aquæ fontanæ quanto sufficit, et per setaceum trajice pulpam, cui adde unciam dimidiam adipis, ut fiat cataplasma, calidè adhibendum. *Boil in a sufficient quantity of spring-water, and pass the pulp through a sieve, to which [i. e. the pulp] add half an ounce of lard, that a cataplasm may be made, to be applied hot.*

351.—Vespere appropinquante, si opus sit, injiciatur clyisma heri præscriptum. *Let the clyster, prescribed yesterday, be injected the approaching (i. e. next) evening, if necessary.*

352.—Fiat setaceum ad medium brachium. *Let a seton be made in the middle of the arm.*

353.—Foveantur artus cum Decocto Anthemidis. *Let the joints be fomented with decoction of chamomile flowers.*

354.—Recipe, Conii Foliorum, uncias duas

Aquæ ferventis, libras duas

Colatura sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis laneis parti af-

fectæ admoveatur mane horis duabus antequam è lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec symptoma penitus evanuerit. *Let it be strained for a fomentation, which let be applied with woollen cloths to the affected part for two hours in the morning before the patient gets up, and at night after going to bed, until the symptom shall have entirely vanished.*

355.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Linimenti Saponis, unciam

Fiat linimentum, cum quo benè fricentur tempora et detonsum caput. *Let a liniment be made, with which let the temples and shaved head be well rubbed.*

356.—Inhalet singulis noctibus, in lecto, vaporem aquæ calidæ, cui, tempore usûs, adde cochlearia duo minima Ætheris rectificati. *Let the patient inhale the vapour of warm water every night in bed, to which [i. e. the water] at the time of use, add two tea-spoonfuls of rectified ether.*

357.—Exploretur vesica urinaria, ope catheteris, et extrahatur urina. *Let the urinary bladder be explored by means of the catheter, and let the urine be drawn off.*

358.—Colluantur os et gingivæ bis tervè in die cum Tincturæ Myrrhæ guttis viginti in aque tepidæ cyatho. *Let the gums be washed twice or thrice a day with twenty drops of tincture of myrrh, in a cupful of warm water.*

359.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxidi cinerei, scrupulum,  
vel  
Hydrargyri Bisulphureti, semidrachmam

Fiat pulvis pro fumigatione, faucibus internis, omni nocte more solito, adhibendus. *Let a powder be made for a fumigation to the internal fauces, to be used every night in the accustomed manner.*

360.—Fiat foniculus crure, infra vel supra genu. *Let an issue be made in the leg, below or above the knee.*

361.—*Instituatur paracentesis abdominis et educatur aqua. Let tapping of the belly be performed, and let the water be drawn off.*

362.—*Affricetur parti affectæ singulis noctibus Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, magnitudo fabæ equinæ; deinde applicetur cataplasma ex Liquore Plumbi Acetatis diluto, Micâ Panis et Farinâ Linî. Let the size of a horse-bean of strong mercurial ointment be rubbed into the part affected every night; then let a catap'asm of dilute solution of acetate of lead, with crumb of bread and linseed meal, be applied.*

363.—*Recipe, Argenti Nitratis, scrupulum*

*Aquæ destillatæ, uncias sex*

*Fiat mistura, et cum hac illinatur partes affectæ singulis noctibus horâ somni, prius deterstæ; vel linteum in eâdem madefiat, et per totam noctem gestetur. Let a mixture be made, and with this let the parts affected, first cleansed, be anointed every night at bed-time; or let linen be moistened with the same, and worn during the whole night.*

364.—*Utatur balneo, ad gradum nonagesimum calefacto, bis in septimanâ. Let the patient use twice a-week a water-bath heated to ninety degrees.*

365.—*Recipe, Fellis Bovis, uncias duas*

*Olei Amygdalarum, semiunciam*

*Misce. Fiant guttæ acoustiæ, bis die applicandæ. Mic. Let the acoustic (i. e. for the ear) drops be made, to be applied twice a-day.*

366.—*Utatur æger equitatione subinde, si fieri possit. Let the patient use horse exercise now and then, if possible.*

367.—*Mittatur fistula armata. Let an armed clyster-pipe (i. e. pipe and bladder) be sent.*

368.—*Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum*

*Aquæ puræ, uncias sex*

*Misce. Fiat injectio, quæ ex syphone eburneo in ure-*

thram injiciatur mane et nocte. *Mix.* *Let an injection be made, which let be injected from an ivory syringe into the urethra morning and night.*

369.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, unciam  
Ammoniae Hydrochloratis, drachmas  
duas

Aquæ, libram

Fiat lotio, nocte, cubitum ituro, tumoribus applicanda. Mitte libras duas cum directione propria. *Let a lotion be made, to be applied to the tumours at bed-time. Send two pounds, with a proper direction.*

370.—Fiat foniculus purulentus ad medium brachium, ope Potassæ fusæ. *Let an issue be made in the middle of the arm by means of fused potash.*

371.—Cautè tangantur clavi Acido Sulphurico, ope penicilli; dein tegantur Emplastro Plumbi. *Let the corns be cautiously touched with sulphuric acid by means of a pencil, then let them be covered over with lead plaster.*

372.—Recipe, Unguenti Cetacei, unciam unam

Pulveris Opii, scrupulum dimidium

Fiat unguentum, ejus paululum pro re nata applicetur, urgente ani prurigine. *Let an ointment be made, of which let a little be occasionally applied when itching of the anus is troublesome.*

373.—Recipe, Linimenti Camphoræ, sesquiunciam

Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quocum fricetur pars affecta ter quaterve indies. *Mix.* *Let a liniment be made, with which let the part affected be rubbed three or four times in a day.*

374.—Recipe, Nicotianæ, drachmam

Aquæ communis, octarium

Coque per sextam partem horæ et cola; adde liquori  
Sole Sulphatis, uncias duas

Solve, et fiat enema, statim injiciendum, contra insultos apoplecticos vel affectus soporosos adhibendum. *Dissolve, and let an enema be made, to be applied immediately, to be used against apoplectic attacks or soporific affections.*

375.—Mitte Emplastrum Galbani super alutam inducendum. *Send a galbanum plaster, spread upon leather.*

376.—Adhibeatur lavatio, frigida vel tepida, prout ægro gratius erit. *Let either cold or tepid washing be used, according as it may be more agreeable to the patient.*

377.—Capilli radantur, et caput postea panniculo lotioni frigida imbuto circumdetur. *Let the hair [of the head] be shaved off, and afterwards let the head be surrounded with a cloth moistened with the cold lotion.*

378.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Bichloridi, grana decem  
Aquæ puræ, uncias decem

Misce. Hoc liquore, ter de die, injiciatur ulcus, ope siphonis; post singulas injectiones materia relinquatur intra ulcus, et coerceatur per dimidium horæ, clausis omnibus aperturis; tumque externè prematur lenitur ulcus, ut liquor ejectus per omnes sinus et meatus propellatur. *Mix. Let the ulcer be injected with this liquor three times in a day, by means of a syringe; after each injection let the matter (liquid) be left within the ulcer, and let it be kept there for half an hour, all the apertures being shut; and then let the ulcer be lightly pressed externally, that the ejected liquor may be propelled through all the sinuses and passages.*

379.—Recipe, Decocti Malvæ compositi (cum Fœniculi Seminum contusorum drachmis tribus,) uncias quatuordecim

Fiat enema, statim tepidè injiciendum. *Let an enema be made, to be immediately injected warm.*





# INDEX

## OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL SUBJECTS, TERMS AND EXPLANATORY NOTES.

	Page		Page
Abbreviations.....	104	Alimentum.....	87
Abdomen.....	75	Allium.....	143
Accent.....	140	Aloë.....	109, 140, 144
Accedo.....	79	Alvus.....	49, 52
Accessus.....		Ammon.....	105
Accessio.....		Amplitudo.....	64
Accommodo.....	29	Amylum.....	88, 144
Acetas.....	141, 145	Anagraphe.....	13
Acetum.....	141	Ancon.....	74
Achillea.....	141, 145	Animus.....	25, 26
Aconit.....	105	Anode.....	47
Acorus.....	141	Antimony.....	147
Acupunctura.....	42	Applico.....	29
Acus.....	41, 45	Apprehendo.....	41
Adhibeo.....	24, 29	Apyrexia.....	78
Adjuvans.....	14	Aqua.....	60, 93, 108
Admoveo.....	29	Arena.....	59
Administro.....	66	Arens.....	28
Aduro.....	81	Armadillo.....	90
Æger.....	133	Arrack.....	91
Æfficio.....	46	Arsenis.....	145
Affusion.....	61	Arteria.....	24, 73
Ala ..	74	Arteriotoma.....	24
Alkali.....	114	Arthriticus.....	77

	Page		Page
Asella.....	89, 90	Cacao.....	93
Asellus.....	89, 90	Cæsaries.....	39
Asperus.....	73	Calc. Chlor.....	105
Atropa.....	142	Calamus.....	97
Aura.....	45, 46	Calidarium.....	59
Auricula.....	73	Calomel.....	99, 134
Auris.....	73	Calor.....	58
Aurora.....	69	Camphora.....	142
Avena.....	88	Canalicus.....	46
Baccæ.....	136	Cantharus.....	63
Bacillus.....	95	Capillitium.....	38, 39
Balineum.....	58	Capillus.....	38, 39
Balneum.....	58	Carbonas.....	145
Barba.....	39	Carburetum.....	144
Basis.....	14	Cataplasma.....	34
Baths.....	58	Catechu.....	138
Battery (electrical).....	44	Catena.....	45
Bibo.....	66	Catharsis.....	49
Bic.....	96	Catheter.....	56
Bichloridum.....	145	Cathode.....	47
Bin.....	96	Cephaelis.....	146
Bini.....	74	Cerevisia.....	92
Blister.....	35	Cervix.....	} 72
Blood-letting, general.....	22	Cervices.....	
“ local.....	27	Charta.....	96
Body, parts of.....	72	Chest (of an Irishman).....	74
Brachiale.....	48	Chirayta.....	{ 139
Brachium.....	74	Chiretta.....	
Bread.....	88	Chloride of sodium.....	102
Bracherium.....	97	Chloridium.....	144
Brasium.....	88	Chocolata.....	93
Bronchus.....	73	Cibus.....	78, 87
Bronchium.....	73	Cinnus.....	39
Bucca.....	73	Cingula.....	48
Byne.....	88	Clavicula.....	76

	Page		Page
Clibanum .....	59	Cyanogen .....	139
Clyisma .....	52	Cyathus .....	63
Cochlea.....	62	Declinatio.....	79
Cochlear.....		Defectio .....	25
Cochleare .....	63	Dejectio.....	41
Cochlearium.....	63	Deliquium ..	25
Cochleatim.....	63	Diæresis or dialysis...	140
Cod oil.....	90	Diaphoresis.....	54
Coffea.....	93	Diets .....	87
Col.....	105	Director .....	44
Colchicum.....	133	Diseases, signs of....	76
Collar .....	48	Diuresis .....	55
Collum.....	72	Diureticus .....	55
Columna.....	46	Doses .....	62
Coma.....	39	Drachms, signs for....	120
Commotio.....	45, 47	Drasticus .....	51
Concamerata .....	60	Drops .....	113
Concussio .....	43	Duo.....	74
Conductor.....	44	Eccoproticus .....	51
Conium .....	143	Egelidus.....	61
Constituens.....	14	Eggs .....	116
Contractions.....	104	Ejusdem.....	112
Coprophoria.....	49	Electricitas.....	42
Corrigens .....	14	Electrode.....	46
Corru .....	109	Electromagneticus....	46
Coxæluvium.....	60	Electropunctura.....	46
Cruor.....	23	Eleotherium.....	59
Cubitus.....	74	Emmenagogues.....	56
Cucurbita .....	27	Emplastrum.....	34, 35
Cucurbitatio.....	29	Enema .....	144
Cucurbito .....	29	Entozoa.....	57
Cucurbitula.....	27	Epispastice.....	35
Cupa .....	63	Errhinum .....	55
Cupping.....	28		
Cyanidum.....	144		

	Page		Page
Exacerbatio .....	78	Ictus .....	45
Fæx.....	} 49	Ilia .....	75
Fæces.....		Incrementum .....	79
Fasciculus .....	112	Inscriptio .....	16
Ferrocyanidum..	141, 145	Instar.....	65
Ferrum.....	28, 32	Instruments, pharma- ceutical.....	93
Festuca.....	43	Instruments, surgical.	97
Fonticulus.....	40	Insultus .....	79
Food .....	87	Inunction .....	31
Formula.....	13	Iodas.....	115
Fortis.....	92, 105	Iodidum.....	144
Frictio.....	37, 45	Issues.....	40
Frigidarium ...	59	Jecur.....	75
Galvanism .....	46	Jugulum .....	} 72
Gelidus .....	61	Jugulus.....	
Gena .....	73	Julapium.....	} 114
Generalis.....	22	Julepum.....	
Gilding pills.....	111	Julepus.....	} 114
Glutio.....	66	Kali .....	114
Grammatical construc- tion of prescriptions	124	Labrum .....	60, 72
Gummi .....	113	Laconicum.....	59
Guttur.....	72	Lambo .....	27
Hairs .....	39	Language of prescrip- tions.....	19
Hepar.....	75	Larynx .....	72
Hirudo.....	30	Lavatio .....	58
Homo .....	133	Lectus .....	90
Hydr.....	105	Leeches.....	30
Hydragogum.....	51	Leipothymia.....	25
Hydroc.....	104	Levis .....	51
Hypocaustum.....	60	Ligula.....	63
Hypochondrium.....	75	Liquor.....	141
Hypogastrium .....	75		

	Page		Page
Lumbus .....	75	Penicillus .....	27, 80
Luteus .....	143	Peroxydum .....	145
Magnetism .....	48	Pervigilium .....	77
Magnitudo .....	64	Phænigmoi .....	35
Mala .....	73	Phlebotomia .....	23
Malagma .....	34	Pillow of hops .....	62
Mane .....	69	Pilula perpetua .....	71
Maneo .....	90	Pinna .....	73
Manipulus .....	113, 115	Plaga .....	31
Mastiche .....	137	Plasters .....	34
Measures .....	122	Polenta .....	89
Medicines, effects of..	80	Portio .....	62
Merum .....	91	Potas .....	106
Minutum .....	115	Potassium .....	139
Moles .....	64	Præscriptio .....	13
		Pronunciation .....	135
Nares .....	72	Prosodiæcal Vocabu-	
Nasus .....	72	lary .....	146
Natus .....	71	Ptarmicus .....	55
Netum .....	45	Ptyalismus .....	78
Nitras .....	145	Pugillus .....	117
Nomenclature .....	99	Pulvinar .....	62
Norma .....	35	Purging .....	48
Nucha .....	72	Purpureus .....	143
Nudius .....	68		
Nycthemerum .....	69	Recepta .....	13
		Recetta .....	13
Ounces .....	104, 105	Recipe .....	13, 17, 120
Oxydum .....	144	Richardsonia .....	138
		Rivus .....	26
P .....	17		
Paroxysmus .....	79	Saltem .....	27
Pastillum .....	34	Sanguis .....	22
Penicillum .....	27, 80	Sanguisuga .....	30
		Scabellus .....	45

	Page		Page
Scalpellus .....	26	Syntax .....	124
Scarificatio .....	32	Taffeta .....	34
Scintilla.....	45	Teeth.....	32
Scintillula.....	45	Tela .....	35
Scyphus.....	63	Temetum.....	91
Sedes .....	49	Tempora.....	119
Sella .....	45	Tepidarium.....	59
Senega.....	144	Thermæ.....	58
Sericum.....	36	Time .....	66
Setaceus.....	41	Translated prescrip-	
Setons .....	40	tions .....	203
Shaving .....	38	Trochischi.....	34
Signatura .....	18	Vehiculus.....	91
Sinapismi .....	35	Vesicatorii.....	35
Sneezing .....	54	Vicis .....	62
Soda .....	126	Vigiliæ .....	77
Spoonful .....	64	Vocabulary, Prosodia-	
Stermutamentum .....	54	cal .....	146
Stools.....	48	Vomiting.....	52
Strigil.....	60	Weights .....	122
Sudatorium.....	61	Wines ..	91
Suggestus .....	45	Worms. ....	56
Su-ph.....	166	Xeres .....	92
Sulphas .....	145	Xericus .....	92
Sulphuretum.....	144		
Sum. more dicto.....	115		
Sweating.....	54		
Syncope.....	25		









